TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 Pronouns
9 Verbs
17 Adjectives
28 Countable & Uncountable nouns
34 Definite & indefinite articles
41 Question Tools
43 Tenses
61 Past Simple Tense
77 Future Simple
91 Passive Verbs
101 Relative clauses
108 If conditionals
116 Verb + (v-ing) / Infinitive
124 Translation
147 Reading Comprehension
173 Writing
186 Mini-dictionary

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

The English Alphabet

عدد الحرف الابجد يه في اللغه الانجليزية (26) ولكل حرف شكلان capital و small
وتنقسم الحروف الى :

اللغة الإنجليزية تتعامل بالاصوات المتحركة وليس الحروف

!!لاحظ نطق الكلمات التالية :

1 umbrella - university 2 map - mp3 player 3 house - hour 4 example -x-ray

Pronouns الضمائر

Subject	فاعل	Object مفعول	Possessive adjectives	صفات ملكية	Possessive pronouns	ضمائر ملكية	Reflexive	ضمائر
I	انا	me	My book	كتابي	mine	ملكي	Myself	نفسي
We	نحن	us	Our book	كتابنا	ours	ملكنا	Ourselves	أنفسنا
You	انت - انتم	you	Your book	كتابك \ كتابكم	yours	ملكك \ ملككم	Yourself/ yourselves	نفسك \ انفاسكم
He	هو	him	His book	كتابه	his	ملكه	Himself	نفسه
She	هي	her	Her book	كتابها	hers	ملكها	Herself	نفسها
It	هو – هي لغير العاقل	it	Its tail	ذيله \ ذيلها	.....		Itself	نفسها \ نفسها
They	هم	them	Their book	كتابهم	theirs	ملكهم	Themselves	انفساهم

1 Subject pronouns ضمائر الفاعل

تأتي اول الجمله وتحل محل اسم (فاعل)

1 My grandmother (she) told me a nice story.
2 The teacher (he) asked us a difficult question.
3 I saw his daughter.
4 Jana (she) showed me her toy.
5 That beautiful house (it) is his .
6 I and you (we) are going to play tennis today.
7 He and she (they) are watching TV now.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

2 Object pronouns ضمائر المفعول

ضمائر المفعول بعد الفعل وبعد حروف الجر

1. He sent me a letter.
2. He sent a letter (it) to me.
3. He bought a nice car (it).
4. I saw his daughter (her).
5. I met Wael (him) yesterday.

3 Possessive adjectives & possessive pronouns صفات وضمائر ملكية

ضمائر الملكية تدل محل الأسماء وبذلك تستعمل بدلاً من الأسماء التي تشير إليها

لا يأتي بعد صفات الملكية اسم:

1. This car belongs to me. It's mine.
   This car belongs to Ali. It's his.
2. This car belongs to Aya. It's hers.
   This book is ours.

يأتي بعد صفات الملكية اسم:

1. This is my new car.
   This is his mobile.
2. I didn't see her cat.
   The hen is sitting on its nest.

!! لاحظ أن(its) صفة ملكية أى يأتي بعده اسم ولا يوجد للضمير (it) ضمير ملكية لان الغير عاقل ليس له ملكية :

You will break its legs.

!! لاحظ التركيب التالي :

1. They are friends of mine (my own). = They are my friends.
2. He is a husband of hers (her own). = He is her husband.
3. This is Toka's book.
4. This is her book. = This book is Toka's.
5. This book is hers = This book belongs to Toka.

4 Reflexive Pronouns

نستخدم الضمائر ا لمنعكسة فى حالة ان يكون الفاعل هو نفسة المفعول

1. You can blame yourself.
2. Ali and Hani injured themselves when they fell off their bicycles.

نستخدم الضمائر ا لمنعكسة فى حالة ان يكون الفاعل هو نفسة المفعول

1. I myself did the job. = I did the job myself.
2. The president himself gave her the award.
   = The president gave her the award himself.

يستخدم الضمير المنعكس بمعنى (بدون مساعدة من احد / بمفرده عندما يسبق ب by ويساوى

on صفة ملكية + (own)

1. by myself = on my own = alone = without any help
2. I went to the cinema (alone/by myself /on my own /without any help).

لاحظ الاختلاف ما بين:

تعبرعن قيامي بالشيء بمفردي on my own = by myself = alone

1. I learned to use this computer on my own.
2. He has a car of his own = This car belongs to him .

لا تستخدم الضمائر المنعكسة بعد حروف الجر التالية (about- behind - with - next to)
و نستخدم ضمائر المفعول:

1. Can I sit next to you? I will take you with me.

يمكن أن نستخدم الضمائر المنعكسة بعد حروف الجر (for/ on / after)

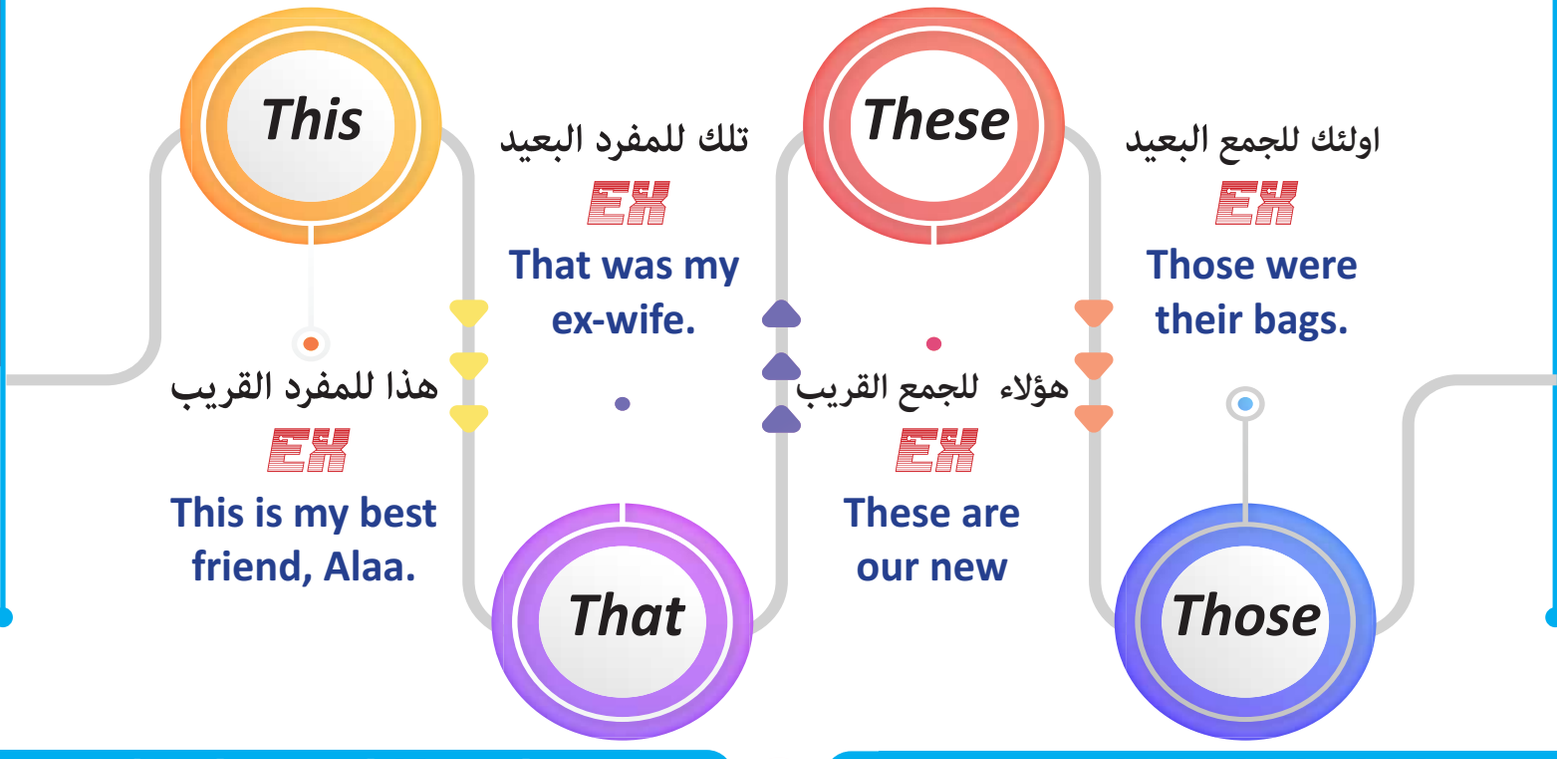
1. The children are old enough to look after themselves.
2. She can depend on herself.

لا تستخدم الضمائر المنعكسة عادة مع بعض الأفعال مثل:

shave - shower - dress - relax - wash - sit up - sit down - stand up

1. I shaved, showered and dressed.

5 Demonstrative pronouns ضمائر الاشارة



6 Object pronouns ضمائر المفعول

Every	Everyone Everybody	Everything Everywhere
Some	Someone Somebody	Something Somewhere
Any	Anyone Anybody	Anything Anywhere
No	No one Nobody	Nothing Nowhere

لاحظ الضمائر التاليه تأخذ فعل مفرد وعند الاشاره اليها تأخذ فعل مفرد

Something/nothing /anything /everything

1 Everything has been prepared as it should have been planned.

لاحظ الضمائر التاليه تأخذ فعل مفرد وعند الاشاره اليها تأخذ ضمير جمع مثل (they / their / them)

Someone / somebody/ no one / nobody / anyone / anybody /everyone / everybody/

1 Someone has cleaned the house. They have watered the flowers.

2 Each student does their best.

ملاحظات هامة للفائقين

either

1 فعل مفرد + اسم مفرد + either

1 Either book has useful information.

2 فعل منفي + either

1 I didn't like either of my photos.

3 either Of + اسم جمع + فعل مفرد

1 Either of my students gets the full mark.

4 either + فاعل (1) + فاعل (2) + فاعل الفعل يتبع الفاعل الثاني

1 Either Jana or her friends are active

الاسم Either والفعل بعدها مفرد إلا فى حالة (of) يكون الاسم جمع والفعل مفرد

Neither

1 اسم مفرد Neither + فعل مفرد

1 Neither student is clever.

2 neither Of + اسم جمع +فعل مفرد

1 Neither of my students is clever.

3 الفعل يتبع الفاعل الثاني

1 Neither Mai nor her friends are lazy

4 يمكن استخدمها كضمير

1 I phoned Mona and Mai, but neither was available.

الاسم والفعل بعدها مفرد إلا فى حالة (of) يكون الاسم جمع والفعل مفرد

PRACTICE

Put in myself/yourself/ourselves etc. or me/you/us etc.

1. Amy had a great holiday. She enjoyed herself .
2. It's not my fault. You can't blame ……..
3. What I did was really bad. I'm ashamed of…… .
4. We have a problem. I hope you can help ……..
5. 'Can I take another biscuit?" Of course. Help…… !'
6. I want you to meet Sarah. I'll introduce you to ..... .
7. Don't worry about us. We can take care of…… .
8. Don't worry about the children. I'll take care of…… .
9. I gave them a key to our house so that they could let…… in

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The little boy is playing with ..... toys.
   A her B its C their D his
2. They knew all about my friend and ……
   A we B our C I D me
3. There are many people in ..... houses here.
   A that B those C this D these
4. Helen asked ..... to get some milk.
   A me B mine C I D my
5. ..... books are new.
   A You B Your C Yours D Yourself
6. ..... girls are playing basketball.
   A Those B That C This D There
7. They are walking with ..... puppies.
   A them B theirs C they D their
8. We finished our homework. We finished it by .....
   A ourselves B themselves C yourself D herself
9. I came here with John and .....
   A her B she C he D they
10. The little girl had a cup of tea in ..... hands.
    A his B your C her D our
11. The doctor told Huda and Nabil to take care of.....
    A ourselves B themselves C yourself D herself

12 Mai and Mona are going to the cinema with ..... friends.
A her B its C their D hers

13 Each of the books ..... a different colour.
A has B are C were D have

14 People were standing on. ..... side of the road.
A each B all C both D neither

15 Ali's coming to visit ..... in September
A we B us C our D ours

16 Go and see..... and his friend.
A he B them C they D him

17 This island belongs to ..... who were here first.
A they B them C their D those

18 We are much better than ..... at football.
A them B they C their D there

19 "Did you read the two articles?" "Yes, but ..... good."
A neither were B neither was C either was D none was

20 Would you like ..... cup of tea?
A the others B other C others D another

21 There is only one ..... person who could help us.
A the others B other C others D another

22 Each of the companies ..... a local charity.
A are supporting B supporting C supports D support

23 If I don't wear my glasses, everything ..... just a blur.
A has B is C are D have

24 Neither restaurant ..... expensive.
A has B are C were D is

25 Neither Mustafa nor his friends..... wealthy.
A has B are C have D is

26 We had two keys but ..... would open the door.
A either B neither C nor D both

27 Is this your sister's? -No, it isn't.....
A her B hers C of she D she's

28 The two girts were sitting in front of .....
A we B us C our D ours

29 «Whose is that car?» "I think it's .....»
A of them B theirs C of they D their

30 He ..... could not read it although he had written it.
A herself B his C him D himself

Advance level

31 She went to the cinema with a friend of .....
A hers B his C her's D she

32 I ‹d like..... come with us to the disco.
A she to B her to C her D she

33 Is anybody there? - Yes, ...
A it is B there is C she is D there are

34 What do you think of those two?" "Well, to tell you the truth, I like .....
A neither of them B either of them C either D neither of they

35 I couldn't find the station, so | asked someone if..... could direct me.
A them B she C he D they

36 None of us could see ..... the player ..... the racket.
A neither/nor B either/or C both /or D neither/and

37 I felt like kicking ..... when I saw the exam paper.
A myself B me C mine D my

38 Little Nelly won't be able to manage .....
A by herself B herself C by itself D to herself

39 Each of the ..... a lot of time.
A men is B men has C man have D man has

40 I have ..... lot of books to read.
A other B another C the others D others

41 Mr. Marwan says that he doesn't want ..... to see him.
A nobody B anybody C somebody D no one

42 «I can't remember what she said.» «.....»
A Neither do I B Nor can I C Me neither D Me either

43 Well, you haven't asked .....
A neither of us B either of us C neither of we D either of we

44 Both were tall, but ..... plays basketball.
A both B either C neither D all

45 We had a discussion with a friend of .....
A he B we C his D his's

Verbs

الفعل عبارة عن كلمة تستخدم للتعبير عن حركة أو حالة أو حدث وتأتي بعد الفاعل ويمكن من خلاله تحديد زمن الجملة.

1. He works hard.
2. I will take you with me.
3. I am eating pasta now.

لاحظ ان الفعل يتبع الفاعل من حيث المفرد والجمع:

- فعل جمع ← إذا كان الفاعل جمع — (are - were - have - infinitive)
- فعل مفرد ← إذا كان الفاعل مفرد — (is - Was - has - +V+S)

1. He has gone home.
2. I suppose you are right.

الفعل في اللغه الانجليزيه دائما ظاهرا ولا يأتي مستترا مثل اللغه العربيه

1. He is my best friend. — هو (يكون) افضل اصدقائي.

Forms of verbs
اشكال الفعل

الشكل	المعني	التكوين	امثله				
Infinitive	مصدر	الفعل دون اضافات	Visit	Eat	Drink	Have	Be
Present	مضارع	اضافه s او es للمفرد ام الجمع يشبه المصدر	Visit(s)	Eat(s)	Drink(s)	Has/ have	Am/is/ are
Past	ماضي	التصريف الثاني	Visited	Ate	Drank	Had	Was / were
Past participle	اسم المفعول	التصريف الثالث	Visited	Eaten	Drunk Drunken	Had	Been
Present participle	اسم الفاعل	اضافة ing لفلعل	Visiting	Eating	Drinking	Having	Being

Types of verbs
انواع الافعال

Simple verb

الفعل البسيط ويتكون من فعل واحد فقط ويأتي في الازمنه البسيطه (مضارع بسيط زماضي بسيط)

1. He has a new car.
2. He is a graduate of Asyut University.
3. She bought a new house last week.

VS

Compound verb

الفعل المركب ويتكون من فعل مساعد وفعل رئيسي (الازمنه المركبه : مضارع / ماضي مستمر :- مضارع / ماضي تام / مستقبل (بسيط – مستمر – تام)

1. He is playing computer games now.
2. She was going to school when she saw an accident.
3. We have built a new villa recently

هناك تصنيف اخر للافعال حيث تنقسم الافعال الي

1 Transitive verbs — افعال متعديه تأخذ مفعول بعدها او مفعولين

1. I watched the movie last night.
2. He played football when he was young.

2 give – grant – gift – buy – sell …….etc — الافعال المتعديه لمفعولين هي

1. He gave me a nice pen.
2. She bought her mother a new dress.
3. They sold him their house.

The helping verbs (Auxiliaries)

To be يكون	To do يفعل	To have يملك	Modal verbs
(be- am/is/are – was/ were – been- being)	(do – do/does – did – done – doing)	(have – have/ has – had – had- having)	(Will/would – can / could – shall/ should – may / might – ought to)

يتم اختيار الفعل المساعد المناسب من الاربع افعال السابقة على حسب الزمن الذي يصاغ فيه فعل الجملة. وعلى حسب فاعله.

سميت بالأفعال المساعدة لأنها تساعدنا فى تحديد زمن الفعل.

He is playing tennis مضارع مستمر

تستخدم فى النفى باضافة + n't/not/ بعد الفعل

He isn't playing tennis now.

نستخدم فى السؤال بتقديم الفعل المساعد علي الفاعل.

Is he playing tennis now?

يستخدم فى المبني للمجهول باضافةv.to be للفعل وبعده التصريف الثالث .

Tennis is being played by him.

IMPORTANT NOTES ABOUT HELPING VERBS

To be

يأتي مع الفاعل المفرد (am - is - was) اما الفاعل الجمع يأخذ (are - were)

لاحظ إننا يمكننا استخدام to be

كفعل اساسي بمعني يكون أوكان.

I am not a doctor, I am a teacher

واستخدامه كفعل مساعد ليدل علي الزمن أو النفى أو المجهول وهنا لا يترجم الفعل المساعد و يأتى بعدهمing or p.p

I was doing my homework.

She isn't studying at the moment.

Are you watching TV now?

They were given a good lesson yesterday.

تستخدم be المصدر بعد الافعال الناقصة أو الأفعال التي تتبع ب be كفعل أساسي بمعني يكون أو فعل مساعد فى المجهول .

They will be playing football tomorrow.

Will you be with us tomorrow?

The race is expected to be canceled.

The city will be built in 2030.

تستخدم be المصدر لتوجية أمر أو نستخدم don't be / Never be فى النهي وهنا تكون فعل أساسي بمعني كن / لا تكن .

Don't be shy.

Be always in time .

Never be in a hurry.

تستخدم . BE TO +INFINITIVE للتعبير عن ترتيب مقرر (موعد) أو اعطاء أوامر وتعليمات بمعني من المفروض ان

You are not to do that.

Nobody is to know.

تستخدم being بعد (am – is – are)) لتكوين المبنى للمجهول فى زمن المضارع (was - were) في الماضي المستمر

The meal was being cooked at ٧ o'clock yesterday.

تستخدم been بعد has /have / had في المبني للمجهول

This novel has been published since I was ten.

To have

Present perfect

I / we / they / you (have/ 've)+p.p
He / she / it +(has /'s)+p.p

Past perfect

I /we / you / he / she / it / they (had/'d)+p.p

⬅ يمكن استخدام to have كفعل رئيسي

- ➡ I have (own) a car.
- ➡ He has a new suit.
- ➡ We had a farm.
- ➡ I don't have a bicycle
- ➡ He doesn't have a flat.
- ➡ We didn't grow wheat last year.

⬅ عندما يستخدم كفعل مساعد في زمني المضارع التام والماضي التام ليس له معني ويستخدم في النفي والسؤال

- ➡ He has studied hard recently.
- ➡ Have you been to Alex?
- ➡ Had they left before our arrival?
- ➡ Yes, they had . No, they hadn't .
- ➡ He hasn't come yet.
- ➡ They had left before our arrival.

To do

Present

I / we / you / they + (do)
He / she / it (does)

Past

I / we / you / they / he / she / it / they + (did)

⬅ يستخدم (do) كفعل رئيسي بمعني يفعل او فعل

- ➡ He always does his work well
- ➡ I rarely do the housework. My sister does it.

⬅ عند النفي نستخدم (don't / doesn't / didn't + infinitive)

- ➡ I don't do my homework.
- ➡ I didn't do business with him.
- ➡ She doesn't do cooking.

⬅ يستخدم كفعل مساعد لنفي وللسؤال عن المضارع البسيط والماضي البسيط ولا معني له

➡ Do you speak English?	Yes, I do	No, I don't
➡ Does she meet her friend regularly?	Yes , she does	No, she doesn't
➡ Did you call Mr.Waleed to book the course?	Yes, I did	No , I didn't

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

Modal verbs

(Will/would – can / could – shall/ should – may / might – ought to)

الافعال الناقصه سميت بهذا الاسم لانها لا تاتي بمفردها ولابد من وجود فعل بعدها حتي يتم المعني كما ان لها تصريفان وليس لها تصريف ثالث .

يليها المصدر دائما بدون to

1. I can speak and write English well.
2. They will visit Alex next week.
3. She won't listen to my advice.

Other Modal Verbs

المضارع	Have to /has to	Need /need to Needs / needs to	Ought to / dare to
النفى فى المضارع	Don't / doesn't have to	Don't / doesn't need to	Oughtn't to\ Daren't to
الماضي	Had to	Needed to \ Needed	
النفي في الماضي	Didn't have to	Didn't need to / Didn't need	

IMPORTANT NOTES

لاحظ استخدام so and neither مع الافعال المساعدة

- نستخدم (فاعل + فعل مساعد + so) فى الاثبات لتعبرعن قيام الفاعل بما فعله الفاعل الاول.

نستخدم (فاعل + فعل مساعد +neither) فى النفى لتعبر عن عدم قيام الفاعلان بالشيء

- نستخدم (فاعل + فعل مساعد +neither) فى النفى لتعبر عن عدم قيام الفاعلان بالشيء .

neither + فعل مساعد + فاعل) = (nor + فعل مساعد + فاعل) = (فعل مساعد + فاعل) not+ either

- I'm tired. "So am I." (=I 'm tired too.)
- Sarah hasn't got a car and neither has Mark.
- I don't know. "Neither do I ."or "Nor do I ."or "I don't either. "

- لاحظ فى حالة عدم وجود فعل مساعد فى الجملة الأولي نضع طبقا للفعل الأساسي (do - does - did) .

- "I never read newspaper." "Neither do I." (= I never read newspapers either)
- I passed the exam and so did Ali. (NOT so Ali did.)

PRACTICE

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. How old is your brother, Richard? He ..... ten yesterday.
   A is B has C was D had
2. Little Jimmy is very fast. He's just..... it.
   A to finished B finished C finish D to finish
3. The whole cake ..... eaten by the children last Sunday.
   A has been B was C will be D is
4. Ali, ... you go to that pub every day?
   A do B does C doesn't D have
5. The two boys ..... sitting in the garden yesterday.
   A was B were C had D have
6. ..... it hot yesterday?
   A Has B Was C Does D Is
7. ..... She got a house?
   A Have B Does C Has D Is
8. The boy and the girl ..... in the room. :
   A are B is C isn't D are no
9. The tables ..... in the house.
   A are B will C have D does
10. The chair ..... in the garden.
    A are B is C am D were
11. Nada, ... down next to me.
    A you sit B sit you C sit D sits
12. Where ..... your little daughter yesterday?
    A are B was C were D is
13. ..... there any milk in the glass?
    A Had B Have C was D were
14. Have you ..... my new car?
    A see B seen C seeing D saw
15. I..... to go to Madrid last month, on a business trip.
    A must B had C have D has
16. How..... you go to the hypermarket tomorrow?
    A did B will C shall D should
17. I can't remember what she said. ..... .
    A Neither do I B Nor can C Me neither D Me either

18 I think my brother ..... to come next month.
A can B could C will be D will be able

19 These people ..... very stupid.
A had B was C have D were

20 I don't like running. ..... .
A I do, either B So do I C Nor do I D I don't, too

21 I went to Luxor on holiday.....
A I didn't either B I did, so C Neither did I D So did I

22 We..... breakfast in bed.
A were have B has C was having D had

23 ..... John give you those flowers?
A Did B Have C Was D Is

24 I..... my homework very quickly last night.
A am B had C did D was

25 Young Ali wasn't feeling well. He ..... leave early.
A has to B had to C must D must to

26 Everybody ..... drive a car in my family.
A was B can C is D are

27 Only Hany ..... play the piano.
A can B hers C is D were

28 I've never been to Scotland. Well, ...
A neither has Tom B nor is Tom C Tom hasn't also D Tom hasn't too

29 Why don't you ..... an effort and get up?
A do B make C made D did

Advance level

30 She.....a Shower every morning before school.
A does B has C did D is

31 We..... talking to James about his exam.
A don't B haven't C wasn't D aren't

32 Where ..... you yesterday?
A was B have C did D were

33 We.....a beautiful puppy called Mai.
A was B having C did D had

34 ..... you ever been to Amsterdam?
A Do B Does C Have D Did

35 Are you a student? - Yes, I.....
A am B have C is D ‹m not

36 She didn't see anyone she knew, and ..... did Ahmed.
A either B or C neither D too

37 He saw nobody in the room, and you? .-.....
A neither did I B so did I C neither do I D so do I

38 ..... you speak three languages?
A Do B Does C Were D Are

39 Toka never does her homework! ..... !
A So does Sally B Neither does Sally C Sally doesn't too D nor doesn't Sally

40 She likes running in the hills. Well.....
A so do I B neither do C nor do D so would I

41 We've never been to Italy. .....
A Nor did I B Neither do I C Nor have I D So have I

42 I would never go there alone. .....
A Neither do I B Me neither C Neither would I D I didn't either

43 My daughter went to the U.S.A last year.....
A Also went mine B Mine either C So did mine D Mine too

44 She can go this very morning. ..... .
A So can I B Neither can I C Nor do I D So do I

Adjectives

الصفه كلمه تصف الاسم وتأتي قبله أو بعد الافعال التاليه

To be /seem / look /sound / appear /go/ get /feel / stay / come /become / smell / touch / fall / grow / turn

- He is a good teacher.
- She bought a new flat.
- Wael seems tired
- Mona gets ill.

- الصفات لايحدث لها تغيير عند جمع الموصوف او افراده
  - He is clever.
  - They are clever

كيف تتكون الصفه ؟

- باضافه خاتمه الي الاسم (less- ful – ly)

Hopeful /helpful / hopelful /hopeless /friendly / fatherly

- اسم الفاعل اي باضافة ing للفعل

(interesting – boring – amazing)

- اسم مفعول اي اضافة d/ed للفعل المنتظم اما الشاذ يكون التصريف الثالث(past participle)

Bored / drunken / interested / amazed

- قد يستخدم الاسم كصفه اذا سبق اسما اخر وفي هذه الحاله لايجمع الاسم الذي لعب دور الصفه

World cup / horse-race .....etc

- الصفه ممكن تكون رقم وبعده اسم . الرقم يعمل عمل الصفه

A fourteen year old girl – a thirty – minute – break .....etc

- اذا سبقنا الصفه باداءة التعريف the صارت اسم جمع

المعاقين the disabled المحتاجين the needy الاغنياء the rich الفقراء The poor

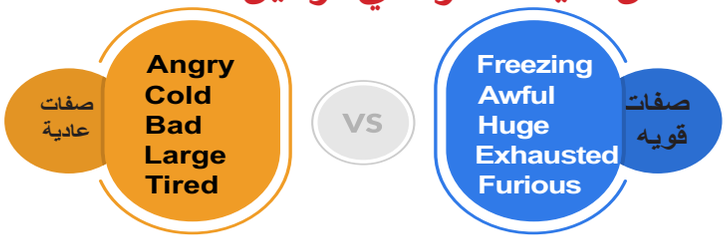
- لا تسبق الصفه ب a/an اذا كانت بمفردها اما اذا تلاها اسم مفرد تسبق باداءة نكرة اذا كان الاسم مفرد يعد
  - The house is new.
  - This is a new house.
  - She is old.
  - She is an old woman .

ترتيب الصفات في الجملة

اداة التعريف او التنكير	Opinion / Description	Size	Age	Shape	Colour	Material	الاسم (الشئ الموصوف)
A/An / The	الرأي/وصف	الحجم	العمر	الشكل	اللون	المادة الخامة	
Some	Nice	Big/small	Old/young	Round/oval	Red	Iron/wooden	

- I bought a strong big round yellow wooden table.

تنقسم الصفات من حيث القوة الي نوعين :



He had been working all day. He was very tired (exhausted).
His parents were very angry (furious) with him.

اذا الصفة القوية = صفة عادية +very

تنقسم الصفات من حيث الدرجة الي ثلاث انواع

Positive degree
الصفة العادية

هي الدرجة العادية من الصفه او البسيطه الني تبين الصف مثل

Lucky / nice / sad / happy / rich / poor

تعبر هذة الدرجة عن المساواة في الصفه

(as الصفه as)

She is as fast as her friend.

He isnot as tall as his brother.

يوجد اساليب اخري للتعبير عن المساواة وعدم المساواة

..... as + اسم+ have +the same .....
اسم + and + ...+ have + the same.....
..... be similar to .....

Mohammed is old as Wael.= Mohammed has the same age as Wael.
= Mohammed and Wael have the same age.

Comparative and superlative forms

مقارنة الصفات :

1 إذا كانت الصفة قصيرة:

عند المقارنة بين اثنين تضاف er للصفة ويأتى بعدها than

عند المقارنة بين أكثر من اثنين (التفضيل) تضافest للصفة وقبلها the .

2 إذا كانت الصفة طويلة (تتكون من مقطعين أو أكثر):

عند المقارنة بين اثنين ← تستخدم more أو less قبل الصفة وبعدها than.

عند المقارنة بين أكثر من اثنين (التفضيل) ← تستخدم the most أو the least قبل الصفة.

3 وعند التساوى فى الصفة ← تستخدم as + صفة + as.

Mohammed is as clever as Menna.

4 وفى النفى تستخدم:

not as ..... as

Mount Fuji is not as dangerous as Annapurna.

not so ..... as

Mohammed is not so old as Menna

ملحوظة هامة:

1 إذا كانت الصفة تنتهى بـ y ويسبقها حرف ساكن تحذف الـ y وتضع ier أو iest.

happy - happier - the happiest

2 إذا كانت الصفة تنتهى بـ (e) تضاف (r) أو st فقط

nice - nicer - nicest

3 إذا كانت الصفة تنتهى بـ حرف ساكن مسبوق بحرف متحرك نكرر الحرف الأخير.

Hot – hotter – hottest

الصفة	المقارنة	التفضيل	المساواة
tall short cheap	taller than shorter than cheaper than	the tallest the shortest the cheapest	as tall as as short as as cheap as
wide nice	wider than nicer than	the widest the nicest	as wide as as nice as
hot	hotter than	the hottest	as hot as
heavy	heavier than	the heaviest	as heavy as

expensive	more expensive less expensive	the most expensive the least expensive	as expensive as
good	better than	the best	as good as
bad	worse than	the worst	as bad as
little	less than	the least	as little as
far	farther than	the farthest	as far as
much	more than	the most	as much as
many	more than	the most	as many as

يمكن تحويل الجملة الآتية إلى صيغة المقارنة كالآتى:

1 صفة المقارنة تحول إلى تفضيل

- No player in Egypt is better than Mohamed Salah.
- Mohamed Salah is the best player in Egypt.

2 صفة التفضيل تحول إلى مقارنة

- Hassan Shehata was the best coach in Egypt.
- No coach in Egypt is better than Hassan Shehata

3 صفة المقارنة تحول إلى مساواة منفية

- London is colder than Cairo.
- London is not as hot as Cairo عكسنا الصفة.
- Cairo is not as cold as London. عكسنا الأسماء

4 صفة المساواة منفية تحول إلى مقارنة

- Nagwa is not as clever as Mahmoud. ⇄ Mahmoud is cleverer than Nagwa.

5 صفة التفضيل تحول إلى مقارنة

- August is the hottest month. ⇄ No other month is hotter than August.
- The Nile is the longest river in the world. ⇄ No river in the world is longer than the Nile.

6 لاحظ التالى :

(أ) يمكن استخدام هذه العبارات بمعنى كلما.....كلما

The more……the more… The less……..the less….
The صفة er……. the صفة er…….

- The harder you work, the better you get.
- The more books you read, the more knowledge you gain.

(ب) يمكن استخدام

صفة فى الدرجة الثانية (مقارنة) ➡ مضارع تام منفى بـ (never / not)
مضارع تام مثبت يحتوى على (ever) ➡ صفة تفضيل This / It's

- I have never seen a match better than this one.
- This match is the best match I've ever seen.
- I have never read a book more interesting than this book.
- It's the most interesting book I've ever read.
- This book is the most interesting book I've ever read.
- I haven't met a girl cleverer than Gihan.
- Gihan is the cleverest girl I've ever met.

أحياناً نستخدم most بدون the قبل الصفة لتعنى very

The book I have just read is most interesting.

The book I have just read is very interesting.

نستخدم best بدون the لتعنى very much

I like English best.

I like English very much.

يمكن تقوية أو إضعاف الصفة بإستخدام بعض الكلمات قبل الصفة

A lot / Much

A bit / A little

صفة قصيرة / صفة طويلة مسبوقة بـ more +er

Your mobile is much more expensive than mine.

Your car is much cheaper than mine.

Travelling by bus is a lot cheaper than travelling by plane.

كلمة elder أكبر من و تستخدم داخل العائلة و يليها (than).

My father is elder than my uncle.

كلمة the eldest الأكبر و تستخدم داخل العائلة.

Ayman is the eldest son in Hassan's family.

Similarity
التساوي

The same age	له نفس العمر	as old as
the same price	له نفس السعر	as expensive as
the same height	له نفس الطول	as tall as
the same weight	له نفس الوزن	as heavy as
the same popularity	له نفس الشعبية	as popular as
the same width	له نفس الإتساع	as wide as
the same depth	له نفس العمق	as deep as
the same speed	له نفس السرعة	as fast as

The same +إسم +as = Like+جملة , إسم

Hesham is the same age as Mohammed.

The Nile is the same width as El Phorates.

Like his father ,Nader is brave.

Like her mother ,Mona is clever.

Unlike her sister, Dina is careless.

عند التفضيل يستخدم حرف الجر in مع الأماكن.

Everest is the highest mountain in the world.

عند التفضيل يستخدم حرف الجر of مع الفترات الزمنية والأشخاص.

Friday is the best day of the week.

Nagwa is the cleverest girl of her

Adverbs
الظروف

تستخدم الظروف لوصف الافعال او الصفات او ظروف اخري وغالبا تتكون باضافة ily /y/ ly الي الصفة

quick.....quickly	Quite .....quietly
happy .....happily	Slow .....slowly
probable .....probably	Easy.....easily

الصفه النتهيه ب ly تتحول الي ظرف عن طريق (in a .....way / manner)

Friendly ودود .....in a friendly way / manner

هناك بعض الكلمات تعامل كظرف وكصفة :

يومي / يوميا	Daily	جاد / بجد	Hard
اسبوعي / اسبوعيا	Weekly	سريع / بسرعه	Fast
سنوي / سنويا	Yearly	منخفض / علي مستوي منخفض	Low
مبكر / مبكرا	Early	مرتفع / علي مستوي مرتفع	High
متأخر / متأخرا	Late	مجاور / قريب	Nearby
كثير من / كثيرا	Most	قريب – بالقرب	Near

هناك ظروف غير منتظمة مثل

بشكل جيد	Well	جيد	Good
كثيرا	A lot	كثير	Many / much
كل يوم	Every day	يومي	Everyday
بالداخل – بالخارج	Indoors (outdoors)	داخلي – خارجي	Indoor (outdoor)

Types of adverbs
أنواع الظروف

1 Adverbs of manner ظروف الكيفيه

تصف كيف حدث الفعل ويسأل عنها ب how وتأتي بعد الفعل واحيانا قبله وغالبا تنتهي ب ly ماعدا well

- The police quickly closed of the area.
- She ran quickly to the work.

2 Adverbs of place ظروف المكان

تحدد مكان او اتجاه او بعد حدوث الفعل ويسال عنها ب where

- I will meet him outside.
- He travelled abroad.

Here	هنا	In	في / داخل	Near	قريب
There	هناك	Out	خارج	Far	بعيد
Under	تحت	Up	اعلي	Aboard	في الخارج
Below	اسفل	Down	اسفل	About	حول / حوالي
Between	بين	Downstairs	في الادوار السفلي	Ahead	امام
Inside	داخل	Above	فوق	Around	حول
Nearby	مجاور	Across	عبر	Back	خلف
outside	خارج	Away	بعيدا	backwards	للخلف

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

3 Adverbs of time ظروف الزمان

تشير الي وقت وقوع الحدث ويسأل عنها ب how long - when وتأتي اول الجمله او اخرها .

Yesterday	امس	Still	لازال	Early	مبكرا
Today	اليوم	Soon	قريبا	Late	متأخرا
Tomorrow	غدا	Then	عندئذ	Yet	حتي الان
Now	الان	Since	منذ	Last….	الماضي
Ago	منذ	For	لمدة	Before	قبل
Immediate-ly	فورا	Already	بالفعل	After	بعد

- I met her last week
- last week I met her
- He is still ill.
- I am still confused.

4 Adverbs of frequency ظروف التكرار

تشير الي مدي تكرار الحدث وتاتي اول او اخر الجمله او قبل او بعد الفعل ويسأل عنها ب how often

Once	مرة	Constantly	بثات – دائم	Every	كل
Twice	مرتين	Always	دائم	Daily	يوميا
Thrice	ثلاث مرات	Usually	عادة	Weekly	اسبوعيا
Three times	ثلاث مرات	Often	غالبا	Monthly	شهريا
Occasional-ly	من حين لاخر	Sometimes	احيانا	Yearly	سنويا
Frequently	دائما	Seldom /rarely	نادرا	Little	قليلا ما
Regularly	بانتظام	Hardly	بالكاد	Never	ابدا

تستخدم بعض ظروف التكرار قبل الفعل الاساسي او بعد to be

- I always get up early.
- She is never lazy.

5 Adverbs of degree ظروف الدرجة

توضع قبل الصفه او الظرف لتحديد درجة الصفه او الظرف وتاتي قبل (الفعل / الصفه /الحال)

- He is extremely furious.
- He speaks extremely rudely.
- He is very young.
- He hardly recognized us

Fairly	بطريقه عادله	Extremely	للغايه	Enough	كافيا
Really	حقيقة	Awfully	بطريقه مرعبه – سيئه	Too	جدا لدرجة لا
Slightly	ضئيلا	Incredibly	لا يصدق	Such	جدا
A little	قليلا	Amazingly	مدهشا	So	جدا
A bit	قليلا	Completely	تماما	Just	فقط
Very	جدا	Totally	كليا	Hardly	بالكاد
Rather	لي حد ما	Absolutely	مطلقا	Nearly	تقريبا
Pretty	قليلا	Terribly	بطريقة سيئة	Entirely	كليا
Quite	لحد ما	Almost	غالبا	Highly	بدرجه عاليه

لاحظ استخدام الظروف التاليه قبل الصفات القوية

Very / rather / fairly / quite / extremely / little

- He is a very good teacher.

Fairly & quite تعطي معني ايجابي بينما rather تعطي معني سلبي

- It is quite cold (I can bear it).
- It is rather cold (I can't bear it)

لاحظ استخدام الظروف التاليه قبل الصفات العاديه

Absolutely / completely / entirely – totally

- The man was completely exhausted.
- He is an absolutely amazing teacher.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

لاحظ استخدام الظروف التاليه قبل كل من الصفات القويه والضعيفه

Really / pretty

This building is really big / enormous .

Enough تأتي بعد صفه او حال ايجابي اما too تعطي معني سلبي

He is clever enough to solve the problem.

He is too weak to lift the box.

الصفات القوية يكون معناها اقوي بكثي من الصفات العاديه

Ordinary		Strong		Ordinary		Strong	
Clever	ماهر	Brilliant	متألق	Old	قديم	Ancient	عتيق
Angry	غاضب	Furious	حانق	Frightening	مخيف	Terrify-ing	مرعب
Bad	سيء	Terrible	سيء للغايه	Hot	ساخن	Boiling	مغلي
Big	كبير حجم	Enormous	ضخم	Tired	متعب	Exhausted	مرهق
Happy	سعيد	delighted	مبتهج	Unusual	غير عادي	Incredible	مذهل

Choose the correct word

1. This tea tastes a bit strange . (strange / strangely)
2. I usually feel .....when the sun is shining (happy / happily)
3. The children were playing .....in the garden. (happy / happily)
4. You look..... ! Are you all right? (terrible / terribly)
5. There's no point in doing a job if you don't do it ..... (proper / properly)
6. The soup tastes..... . Can you give me the recipe? (good / well)
7. Please hurry up! You're always so..... . (slow / slowly)
8. A customer in the restaurant was behaving ..... . (bad / badly)
9. The customer became ..... when the manager asked him to leave. (violent / violently)

Which is right?

1. I'm tired because I've been working hard / hardly. (hard is correct)
2. I wasn't in a hurry, so I was walking slow / slowly.
3. I haven't been to the cinema late / lately.
4. Slow down! You're walking too fast / quick for me.
5. I tried hard / hardly to remember her name, but I couldn't.
6. This coat is practically unused. I've hard / hardly worn it.

7 Laura is a good tennis player. She hits the ball very hard / hardly.

8 It's really dark in here. I can hardly see / see hardly.

9 Ben is going to run a marathon. He's been training hard / hardly.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 Our football team is ..... yours.
A the better B better than C best than D the best

2 Little Hassan is very clever. He's ..... than his friends.
A intelligenter B more intelligent C most intelligent D intelligentest

3 The Nile is..... river in Africa.
A longer than B the longest C longer one D longest than

4 My mother's dress is ..... than my aunt's.
A more long B longest C longer D the longest

5 Their house is ..... from the main road.
A the farther B farther than C the farthest D farthest

6 What was the ..... event in your life?
A happiest B happier C more happy D most happy

7 He speaks English as ..... as he speaks Arabic.
A best B bad C good D well

8 Please, tell me something ..... than this old joke.
A interesting B less interesting C more interesting D the most interesting

9 I have..... time than he does.
A bigger B least C most D less

10 It was ..... music | have ever heard.
A more beautiful B less beautiful C the most beautiful D most beautiful

11 She looked ..... and ran away from the dog.
A fright B frightened C frightening D frighten

12 That's the biggest building I've .....
A never seen B ever saw C ever seen D never saw

13 I don't think this winter is ..... last winter.
A as cold as B as cold C so cold D colder

14 You need to be ..... tall to be a good basketball player.
A absolutely B extremely C completely D entirely

15 Your problem is not difficult. It's ..... than ours.
A easier B more easy C easiest D most easy

16 I can't stand this person. He is.....
A boredom B bored C boring D boringly

17 This man is .....Mr. Ali, perhaps taller.
A as tall as B so tall so C as tall so D so tall as

18 She has been ill, but she certainly ..... today.
A look best B looks better C looks best D is best

19 This pullover is too big. I want a..... one.
A most small B more small C smaller D smallest

20 All these children are nice, but ours are .....
A nicer than B nicest C the nicest D the nicer

21 What a pity she lives so far. | wish she lived .....
A nearest B nearer C more near D most near

22 My bicycle is very nice, but that one is .....
A the nicest B more nice C nicer D more nicer

23 This car is very good, but ours is .....
A much better B more better C more best D much best

24 Daniel's is bad, but Brian's is .....
A much worst B more worse C much worse D worst

25 «Fat» Maggie is not..... she used to be.
A as fat as B so fat so C as fat so D so fat than

26 I think little Jenny ..... today. She can go to school.
A seem better B looks better C seems best D looks best

27 The man I saw was not..... that one.
A as tall so B so tall so C so tall as D so tall

28 There was a big crowd. It was ..... than ever.
A crowdest B more crowded C most crowded D crowder

29 My detergent washes much ..... than that.
A more white B more whiter C most white D whiter

30 You have to be much ..... than this.
A most careful B more careful C carefulest D carefuler

Advance level

31 My father treats us in ..... way.
A friend B a friendly C friendly D a friend

32 Kareem's exercises are ..... of all, in my opinion.
A better than B the better C the best D best

33 The..... fat you eat, the healthier you become.
A less B least C most D much

34 I've never seen such a..... film.
A funniest B funny C funnier D fun

35 The..... fat you eat, the healthier you become.
A less B least C most D much

36 He likes fish .....
A a few B the fewest C most D the less

37 Ali is..... of two brothers.
A tall B the taller C the tallest D taller

38 I think Ahmed is your ..... friend.
A the best B the better C better D best

39 Raise your voice, please. I can..... hear you.
A hardness B hard C hard D hardly

40 Toka is ..... interested in cartoons.
A few B many C the most D most

41 The more you study, the ..... marks you get.
A less B good C better D best

42 The writer's new book is his ..... book.
A popular B most popular C most D more

43 The shirt wasn't the ..... price as I had thought at first.
A as B same C most D more

44 Ali is a fast runner. I can't run as fast as. .....
A he B him C he is D her

45 He ..... to find a job, but he had no luck.
A tried hard B tried hardly C hardly tried D hard tried

Countable & Uncountable nouns

1 الاسماء التي تعد Countable nouns

هي الاسماء التي تعد وتجمع ويكتب قبلها a \ an \ one في حالة المفرد ولها مفرد وجمع :

a car ➡ cars — a watch ➡ watches — an apple ➡ apples — a baby ➡ babies — a wife ➡ wives

جمع شاذ يحفظ مثل :

(child طفل children أطفال — phenomenon ظاهرة phenomena ظواهر — man رجل men رجال – woman امرأة women نساء Ox ثور oxen ثيران – tooth سِنَّة teeth أسنان – sheep خروف sheep غزلان deer غزالة deer – goose إوزة geese إوز – foot قدم feet أقدام – basis قاعدة bases/ قواعد – Oasis واحة oases واحات — خرفان – medium وسيلة media وسائل)

الاسماء التي تنتهي بي (s) وتعامل انها مفرد

means وسيلة means وسائل / species فصيلة species (فصائل)/ physics / hydroponics / linguistics اللغويات / economics الإقتصاد/ mathematics الرياضيات united nations الأمم / series مسلسل / مفترق طرق crossroads/ الأحصائيات statistics / الأخبار the news المتحدة works مصنع Billiards البلياردو , dominoes الدومينو , cards كوتشينه ,classics علم الكلاسيكيات , politics علم السياسه , measles مرض الحصبه , athletics العاب القوي , gymnastics الجمباز , civics علم الطيران

وايضا اذا كانت الجملة تدل على مسافة أو زمن أو قيمة مالية حينها يجب ان تعامل معاملة المفرد مثل :

- Three miles is near.
- Five minutes is enough to write the lesson.
- Ten dollars is much to pay.

وايضا اذا كانت الجملة تدل على مسافة أو زمن أو قيمة مالية حينها يجب ان تعامل معاملة المفرد مثل :

Liquids السوائل	water – coffee – oil — milk – soup – blood- petrol
Materials المواد الخام	Iron / wood /plastic /copper /gold /lead/sand/sliver / paper
Phenomena الظواهر	tide – lightning – thunder – eclipse- heat- rain – snow- ice
Subjects المواد الدراسية	Maths/ science/ physics/ Algebra/Chemistry/ History/ Geography
Activities الأنشطة	Reading/ cycling/ writing/ shopping-painting/ fishing- swimming
Abstract nouns الاسماء المجرده	Progress – hope –behavior – beauty – freedom – luck –patience – honesty – tolerance – peace - hatred كراهية -courage شجاعة
Sports الرياضة	football- tennis- volleyball- basketball- ping pong- baseball
Languages اللغات	English – Arabic – French – Italian – Spanish - German
Food الطعام	Rice – macaroni – jam – butter زبده -yogurt زبادي - flour – دقيق sugar – meat – bread
Other nouns اسماء اخري	Furniture الأثاث — grass العشب — luggage – baggage الأمتعة – jewel-lery – money – electricity – work – news – information- laugh-ter الضحك – rubbish – hair- traffic – clothing الملبس – advice – money —experience- equipment

بعض الكلمات التي لا تعد يمكن أن تسبقها الأداة a/an إذا جاءت قبلها الصفة

- We had a nice breakfast.
- I spent a nice time on the beach.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

بعض الأسماء يمكن أن تعد أو لا تعد حسب المعنى مثل

Countable	Uncountable
a glass كوب زجاج : give me a glass of water .	Glass زجاج : This window is made of glass .
A paper جريدة : I'm going to buy a paper	paper ورق : Paper is made of wood
a time مرة واحده:He went to London three times	time وقت : Don't hurry. There's plenty of time
a cold نزلة برد: I've got a bad cold.	Cold البرد : The cold is hard this winter.
A chicken دجاجة :I saw chickens on the farm	chicken لحم دجاج : Do you like chicken?
A light لمبة :There are 4 lights in our room.	Hair شعر : Her hair is long.
An iron مكواة: I bought an iron yesterday.	Iron حديد : Hospital beds are made of iron.
A coffee قهوة فنجان Could I have two coffees?	Coffee قهوة Much coffee is harmful to health
an orange برتقالة There are 2 oranges .	orange برتقالي I don't like orange or yellow.
A School المدرسة- مبنى They're building a new school in the village.	School التعليم الدراسة/المدرسي She drives the kids to school every morning
A university (الجامعة مبنى) They will build a new university next year	university التعليم الجامعي After finishing university, she traveled.

A lot of – many – much – a few – few – a little — little

1 A lot of = plenty of = lots of كثير يعد و لا يعد

لاحظ ان lots of تأتي مع الاسماء التي تعد فقط

- Ali has got a lot of / lots of/ plenty of books.
- We ate a lot / plenty of cheese.

2 Many

تأتى قبل اسم يعد في النفي و الاستفهام

- I haven't got many friends..
- Do you have many friends?

ملحوظة يمكن إن تأتى many فى جملة خبرية مثبتة إذا سبقها (so – as – too — a good — a great)

- There are too many people in the bus.
- He has a great many suits.

3 Much

تأتى قبل اسم لا يعد في النفي و الاستفهام

- Did you eat much cheese?
- We didn't eat much cheese

ملحوظة يمكن ان تأتى much فى جملة خبرية مثبتة إذا سبقها (so — very — as — too)

- I miss you so much .
- There is too much water in the bottle.

3 a few

تأتى قبل اسم يعد وتشير إلى عدد قليل ولكن يكفى فى الجملة المثبتة

I have a few pounds so I can buy a shirt

4 Few

تأتى قبل اسم يعد وتشير إلى عدد قليل ولا يكفى فى الجملة المثبتة

I have few pounds so I can't buy a shirt

5 a little

تأتى قبل اسم لا يعد وتشير إلى كمية قليلة ولكن تكفى فى الجملة المثبتة

I have a little sugar but it is enough to make a cup of tea.

6 Little

تأتى قبل اسم لا يعد وتشير إلى كمية قليلة ولا يكفى فى الجملة المثبتة

I have little sugar so I can't make a cup of tea.

7 some

تأتى قبل اسم يعد أو اسم لا يعد فى جملة خبرية مثبتة و فى سؤالي العرض والطلب

My mother knows some good stories — اسم يعد

I drank some water. — اسم لا يعد

Would you like some tea? — عرض

Can I have some of these apple — طلب

8 any

تأتى قبل اسم يعد أو اسم لا يعد فى جملة استفهامية أو منفية

I don't want any stamps طوابع — اسم يعد

I didn't drink any milk. — اسم لا يعد

يمكن استخدام any لنفى some مع نفى الفعل.

I bought some books.
I didn't buy any books.

She has some money.
She doesn't have any money

تأتى مع الكلمات الدالة على النفى مثل :

hardly – never – without – refuse – too

He never had any luck.

We hardly had any money.

تستخدم مع If الدالة والمعبرة عن الشك.

If anyone has any questions, I'll be pleased to answer them.

يمكن استخدام ادوات التجزئة مع الكلمات التى لا تعد وفى حالة الجمع تجمع أداة التجزئة مثل:

A piece of jewellery قطعة مجوهرات	Apiece of furniture قطعة اثاث
A piece/bit of advice نصيحة	A bottle of milk زجاجة لبن
Apiece of information معلومة	A bag of flour كيس دقيق
A loaf of bread رغيف خبز	A tube of toothpaste أنبوبة معجون أسنان
A jar of jam/honey برطمان مربى / عسل	A glass of lemonade كوب من الليمون
A sheet of paper فرخ ورق	a slice of meat شريحة لحم
A bar of chocolate قالب شوكولاتة	A drop of water قطرة ماء
A cup of coffee/tea فنجان قهوة /شاى	A bowl of soup سلطانية شور

- four sheets of paper
- two loaves of bread
- five cups of coffee.....
- five pairs of shoes
- two slices of meat
- six jars of jam
- six bars of chocolate

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

1. He bought a lot of ..... for his new flat.
   A new furnitures B new furniture C a new furniture D furnitures
2. He asked me for ..... advice about how to study well.
   A a B an C a few D some
3. Can you give me ..... sandwiches?
   A little B a C some D much
4. Mr Hassan earns ..... money. He is in need of your help.
   A little B many C afew D much
5. How ..... meat do you need, Madame?
   A long B many C much D for
6. How ..... kilos of meat do you need, Madame?
   A long B many C much D for
7. He doesn't like city life as there's always too much .....-..
   A Voices B noise C cars D shops
8. Will you buy a..... of toothpaste, honey? .
   A piece B glass C tube D plate
9. ..... people live in the country today than in the past.
   A Little B Less C Few D Fewer
10. I can hear too many ..... in the living room. Do you have guests?
    A noise B sound C Voice D voices
11. I've had many jobs to do and so ..... time.
    A a few B few C a little D little
12. There ..... three pairs of scissors in the drawer.
    A is B are C Was D has

13 How ..... do you have?
A much money B few money C many money D many moneys

14 He bought ..... blue shorts.
A a B an C some D any

15 There ..... plenty of sugar but we need some more coffee.
A is B are C was D were

16 He gave the police a lot of ..... about the criminal.
A few information B an information C informations D information

17 I don't have ..... time to speak to you. I have to leave right now.
A few B much C no D many

18 My trousers ..... some holes in them. :
A has B have C is D are

19 Can you help me with my ..... ?
A luggages B baggages C a baggage D luggage

20 Could I have only ..... orange to eat?
A some B any C many D an

21 There ..... a lot of people who are interested in what you are doing.
A is B was C have D are

22 I gave Rodayna ..... advice about doing better at English
A an B some C any D afew

23 ..... there a lot of hotels in Aswan?
A Has B Was C Are D Had

24 I haven't got my camera, so I can't take ..... photographs.
A a B some C any D many

25 Her clothes ..... to be ironed.
A has needed B needs C need D is needing

26 There ..... only a little accommodation available in this hotel.
A are B were C do D is

27 We met ..... interesting people at the party.
A some B any C much D a little

28 Ashraf has a lot of good ..... .
A an idea B idea C ideas D some ideas

29 I haven't got ..... money left. I need to borrow some.
A a few B many C little D much

30 I must buy some bread. I hardly have ..... left in the kitchen.
A much B any C many D some

31 Two hundred pounds ..... enough for today's spending.
A are B have C is D were

32 Try to reduce the ..... of cups of tea you drink a day.
A amount B quantity C number D some

33 There is ..... juice for everyone to drink a little.
A too much B too many C little D enough

34 There aren't ..... in this town. Only two.
A some hotels B any hotels C many hotels D much hotels

35 The money of the books ..... on the table.
A are B were C has D is

36 There aren't ..... seats for everybody. Some people will have to sit on the floor or stand!
A all B much C any D enough

37 How ..... are coming to the party?
A many peoples B many people C much people D any people

38 The police ..... interviewing some people.
A is B was C are D have

39 He failed to carry out his duties as a manager as he didn't have .....°
A Many experience B many experiences C Some experiences D much experience

40 ..... congratulations! I'm very happy to hear your good news.
A A B Any C Much D Many

41 There wasn't ..... traffic on the road. Only a few private cars.
A many B much C little D afew

42 My..... are in my bag.
A a glass B pair of glasses C glass D glasses

43 How ..... coffee do you want in your coffee?
A much B many C little D few

44 Those sheep ..... fat.
A is B are C was D had

45 There ..... a lot of rubbish in the kitchen.
A is B are C has D were

46 My reading glasses ..... missing.
A had B was C is D are

47 This poor woman has ..... .
A child B afew child C little children D much children

48 We hardly heard ..... news of him since he left the company.
A any B some C many D much

49 Mathematics ..... not very easy to understand.
A are B Were C is D has

50 Knowledge of foreign languages ..... necessary.
A is B are C have D were

51 Little children travel on the train for free.» This means .....
A not many children travel on the train for free. B little number of children travel on the train for free.
A a few children travel on the train for free. D young children travel on the train for free.

Definite & indefinite articles
أدوات المعرفة والنكرة

قبل ما نبدأ ما تنساش ان اللغة الانجليزية تهتم بالاصوات المتحركة وليس بالحروف المتحركة

The indefinite articles a / an

1 نضع « an » قبل الاسم المفرد الذى يعد البادئ بحرف ساكن ولا ينطق ويليه حرف متحرك مثل:
an hour – an honest man – an x-ray

2 نضع « an » قبل الاسم المفرد البادئ بحرف متحرك (a, e, i, o, u)
an elephant – an apple – an orange – an umbrella – an item – an ugly scene

3 نضع « a » قبل الاسم المفرد الذى يعد البادئ بحرف (u) ولكنه ينطق (y) .
a university – a European country – a uniform – a useful thing – a utensil

4 نضع " a " قبل الاسم المفرد الذى يعد البادئ بصوت ساكن
- a pen
- a car
- a book

استخدامات A و An
The use of indefinite articles :

1 عندما يذكر الاسم لأول مرة
- We have a house with a garden.
- I read a story about a soldier and an old man.

2 لنشير إلى واحد من عدد
- We have got a car .
لدينا سيارة (واحدة من السيارات)

3 نشير إلى وظائف الأشخاص
- We have a house with a gardHe is a teacher
- My uncle is an engineer.

4 تستخدم قبل الجنسيات اذا جاء بعدها اسم مفرد
- He is an English teacher.

5 تستخدم قبل الصفات اذا جاء بعدها اسم مفرد
- She is a clever cook.

6 تستخدم مع تعبيرات السرعة والثمن والنسبه

Once a day	Eighty kilometres an hour
Twice a week	Sixty metres a minute
Thrice a month	Twenty pounds a kilo
Four times a year	Ten pounds a litre

7 تستخدم بعد so / such
Such a/an +adjective + singular noun
So + adjective + a/ an + singular noun
- He is such an honest man.
- He is so honest a man

8 نستخدم a/an قبل ادوات النجزئة للمفرد

A cup of	A kilo of
A glass of	A bag of
A bottle of	A tin of
A jar of	A slice of
A loaf of	A packet of
A bar of	A sheet of
A pair of	A bag of

9 نستخدم a / an بعد what للتعجب
- What a fantastic garden!
- What a hard question!

وبالطبع لا نستخدم a / an قبل الأسماء الجمع أو الأسماء التى لا تعد ولا الأسماء المعنوية.

- They are clever students.
- I would like to gain information about this issue.
- Honesty is the best policy.

The definite article « the « :

نستخدم أداة التعريف " the " فى الحالات الأتية :

◀ قبل الاسم الذى تكرر فى الجملة الثانية وتم ذكره فى الجملة الاولى (نكرة أصبح معرفة)

➡ I have got a house with a garden. The house is small, but the garden is huge.

◀ عندما يكون هناك واحد فقط من الشئ

The sun – the moon – the universe – the world – the horizon – the earth

➡ The sun rises in the east .

➡ Cairo is the capital of Egypt .

◀ قبل الاختراعات والاكتشافات

➡ The plane has made travel very fast.

◀ قبل اسم الحيوان المفرد لنشير إلى النوع كله (ويأتى بعده الفعل فى صيغة المفرد)

➡ The camel bears thirst . 👉 (All camels bear thirst)

➡ The giraffe has a long neck . 👉 (All giraffes have long necks)

◀ قبل صفات المقارنة القصوى (التفضيل)

➡ The computer is the most important modern invention .

➡ Ali is the tallest boy in the class .

◀ قبل جزئى المقارنة ⬅ كلما ... كلما

➡ The more you work, the more you earn .

◀ قبل الصفة لنشير إلى الكل أو الجمع (ويأتى بعدها فعل فى صيغة الجمع)

The poor = poor people the rich = rich people

➡ The blind, the young, the old, the dead, the young, the deaf, the dumb

➡ The rich should help the poor = Rich people should help poor people.

◀ قبل الآلات الموسيقية

➡ Play the piano, the violin, the drum, the guitar

◀ قبل أجزاء اليوم

in the morning, in the afternoon, in the evening

◀ قبل الأسماء التالية :

the cinema, the internet, the office, the radio, the theatre, the army, the post office

◀ تستخدم the قبل أسماء الأماكن التالية إذا استخدمت لغير غرضها الأساسي (للزيارة مثلاً)

School – university – hospital –prison – mosque – church – market

➡ My father went to the school yesterday. (As a visitor)

➡ My father went to school yesterday. (As a teacher)

◀ قبل أسماء البحار والمحيطات والأنهار والقنوات.

The Mediterranean - The Red sea – The pacific ocean – The River Nile –The Suez Canal

◀ قبل أسماء سلاسل الجبال ومجموعات البحيرات ومجموعات الجزر

The Alps – The Himalayas – The Great lakes – The Caribbean islands

قبل أسماء الممالك والجمهوريات والسلاطين والإمارات والولايات.

- The United States of America \The USA.
- The Arab Republic of Egypt. \ The A.R.E
- The United Arab Emirates \ The U. A. E
- The Sultanate of Oman.
- The Kingdom of Saudi Arabia.

ولكن إذا ذكرت الدولة بدون كُنيتها فلا تأخذ the

Egypt, America, Oman, Emirates, England.

نستخدم the قبل الجهات الأصلية

The north of – The south of – The east of – The west of

- Libya is in the west of Egypt .

وتستخدم the قبل الكلمات الأتية:

The only…..- the first, the second, the third, the fourth…..etc.

- Asmaa was the only girl who attended the lesson.
- Saturday is the first day of the week.

وتستخدم the قبل الكتب المقدسة واسماء الجرائد والمجلات:

The Holy Quran- The Holy Bible, The Times

لا تستخدم the : فى الحالات الأتية

لا نستخدم the قبل الأسماء الجمع إذا قصدنا الكلام بشكل عام

- Flowers have nice smell . (All kinds of flowers) يقصد الزهور بشكل عام

أما إذا قصدنا التحديد او التخصيص فإننا نسبقها بـ the

- The flowers in your garden are beautiful. يقصد زهور معينة (الزهور التي في حديقتنا)

لا نضع the قبل television إذا قصدنا برامج التليفزيون

- I watched a movie on television .

ولكن نضع the قبل television إذا قصدنا جهاز التليفزيون

- He put the glass on the television .

لا نستخدم the قبل الأسماء التالية إذا استخدمت فى غرضها الأساسي (الذى أنشئت لأجله)

School – university – hospital – bed – prison – mosque – church – market

- He went to hospital because he had eaten bad food .

لا نستخدم the قبل أسم البحيرة المفردة أو الجبل المفرد.

Lake Nasser Mount Everest

لا نستخدم the قبل western – eastern – southern – northern

- I visited southern America .

لا نستخدم the قبل الوجبات والمواد الدراسية واللغات

dinner – lunch – breakfast – Supper - English – chemistry – French

لا نستخدم the قبل الشهور وفصول السنة

winter – spring – autumn – summer – January

لا نستخدم the قبل الأسماء المعنوية والرياضات الأنشطة

Democracy – peace – swimming – football – camping

لا نستخدم the مع

go home – return home – go to bed

ولا تستخدم the قبل الاسماء العلم المسبوقة بلقب:

King Fahad – President Sisi – Princess Diana

كلمة room اذا كانت بمعنى حجرة فهى اسم يعد وتسبق بـ a, an اما اذا كانت بمعنى مجال فهى اسم لا يعد ولا تسبق باداة:

- I went to a hotel to reserve a room.
- There is no room for mistake on doing nuclear experiment.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. He goes to.....bed to sleep.
   A the B a C an D no article
2. He got the best mark in.....English.
   A a B the C an D no article
3. He worked as .....professor at university.
   A a B an C the D no article
4. The moon goes around.....earth.
   A the B no article C a D an
5. My brother enjoys playing .....piano
   A a B the C no article D an
6. I am very hungry, I want to have .....lunch.
   A a B the C an D no article
7. .....death of my friend was bad for me.
   A the B no article C an D a
8. .....president Sisi met Queen Victoria last year.
   A a B an C the D no article
9. Cairo is the capital of .....Egypt.
   A a B the C no article D an

10 Cairo is the capital of ……..A.R.E.
A a B the C no article D an

11 She had ……..accident
A a B an C the D no article

12 Will you come to……lunch of our friend?
A a B an C the D no article

13 ……..elephant lives in Africa.
A a B an C the D no article

14 Dr Zewail was awarded……Noble prize for chemistry.
A a B an C the D no article

15 ……..children can be cruel.
A a B an C the D no article

16 ……..children in Lord of the Flies are cruel.
A a B an C the D no article

17 Egypt lies in ……..Africa.
A a B an C the D no article

18 Please , don't put your books on ……TV.
A a B an C the D no article

19 We went to ……hospital to visit my ill sister.
A a B an C the D no article

20 ……flowers on the table are very good.
A a B an C the D no article

21 I bought a mobile yesterday. ……..mobile was expensive.
A an B a C no article D the

22 ……..rich should help the poor.
A a B an C the D no article

23 ……femto second was discovered by Dr Zewail.
A a B an C the D no article

24 ……..freedom is the best thing in life.
A a B an C the D no article

25 My friend is ……engineer.
A a B an C the D no article

26 France is ……European country.
A a B an C the D no article

27 England and France are..... European countries.
A a B an C the D no article

28 England is..... European country.
A a B an C the D no article

29 ..... has made the world a smaller place.
A A plane B Planes C The plane D This plane

30 I had..... exciting day at work last week
A an B a C no article D the

31 He gave a pen and a ruler, but..... pen did not work.
A a B an C the D no article

32 ..... lunch we had together was delicious.
A The B a C no article D an

33 ..... teachers in my school are kind and helpful.
A The B An C A D No article

34 .....novel I read last week was fun.
A An B No article C A D The

35 He got a job as..... bus conductor.
A no article B an C the D a

36 Nada travelled to..... USA last year.
A a B an C the D no article

37 The Scottish and.....English have a history of conflict.
A the B a C an D no article

38 I saw a little girl, but ..... girl didn't know her way.
A a B the C an D no article

39 She has.....Italian name.
A a B an C the D no article

40 Scientists think that there is..... link between pollution and cancer.
A an B a C the D no article

41 Cairo is.....capital city of Egypt.
A no article B an C the D a

للمستوي المتوسط

42 it's..... United Nations vehicle. There are different ones.
A the B a C no article D an

43 He got his degree from..... university in Finland.
A a B an C the D no article

44 I'dlike to buy a new flat, but..... flats are so expensive.
A a B an C the D no article

45 mr. Hany goes to..... school on foot. He is an active teacher.
A an B the C a D no article

46 My uncle arrived on..... Sunday after my birthday.
A an B the C a D no article

47 You must never look at..... sun.
A a B the C an D no article

48 My parents always give me.....useful advice before travelling for long hours.
A number of B an C a D no article

49 ..... scientists play important roles in the progress of all nations.
A No article B The C A D An

50 Mohammed Salah is one of..... best footballer in the world.
A no word B a C the D an

51 They built ..... house near the farm as they like the view of plants.
A a B an C the D no article

52 think the Nile is the longest river in the world. Are there..... rivers longer than
A a B the C no article D a

53 ..... are always very stressful for most students.
A An exams B Exams C A exams D The exams

54 ..... wonderful picture!
A What B What a C How D How a

55 He asked the librarian to lend him.....booklet in front of her.
A the B a C an D some

56 Students at schools must wear..... uniforms.
A a B an C the D no article

للمستوي المتقدم

57 Fear is..... universal weakness.
A an B have C the D a

58 Mr Hassan is.....better of the two teachers.
A a B an C the D no article

59 My father always tells me..... valuable advice.
A a B an C the D no article

60 ..... supper | had with the American delegation is unforgettable.
A An B have C The D No article

61 Egypt has..... unique location in the world.
A the B a C an D no article

62 Sara sent me ..... SMS just now.
A a B an C the D no article

63 My sister has a flat on ..... 299 floor.
A a B an C the D no article

64 I spent..... three-week holiday in Sharm.
A a B an C the D no article

65 Yesterday, my father bought me..... useful story. It had useful pieces of advice.
A a B has C the D no article

66 ..... water is essential for all people.
A A B An C The D No article

67 I like to go to the countryside and enjoy..... beauty of Nature.
A a B the C an D no article

68 Someone who's broken ..... leg finds it difficult to walk.
A a B an C the D no article

1 أدوات الاستفهام

What	ما / ماذا	تسأل عن الفاعل / المفعول الغير عاقل – الحدث
Who	من	للسؤال عن فاعل / مفعول عاقل
Which	اي – ايهم – ايهما	للاختيار بين شيئين او اكثر
When	متي	للسؤال عن وقت وقوع الحدث
Where	اين	تسأل عن المكان
Whose	ملك من	تسال عن الملكيه
Why	لماذا	تسأل عن السبب والرد ب as / because/ to
How	كيف	تسئل عن الحال او الطريقه او الوسيله

2 أدوات الاستفهام غير الاساسيه

What colour		ما لون
What size	How big / small	ما حجم
What time		ما الوقت
What age =	How old	كم العمر
What height	How high	كم ارتفاع
What price	How much	كم سعر
How often	How many times	كم مرة
How many		كم عدد
How tall		كم طول
How deep	What depth	كم عمق
How wide	What width	كم عرض
How long	What length	كم طول
How fast	What speed	كم سرعة
How hot	What heat	كم ساخنا – ما الحرارة
How far	What distance	كم بعد – ما مسافة

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A: ..... 's the movie theater? B: It's over there.
   A Where B How C Whose D Who
2. ..... are you doing? – I'm reading a book.
   A Who B How C What D When
3. .....sits next to Frank? Laila.
   A Who B How C What D When

4 .....does the boy come from? He's from Newcastle.
A When B How C Where D Whose

5 .....old are her children? They are seven and ten.
A Where B How C Whose D Who

6 ..... is Peter's birthday? In April, I think.
A Who B How C What D When

7 ..... much is the shirt? It's twenty pounds.
A Who B How C What D When

8 ..... is best at playing tennis? It's Bob.
A Who B How C What D When

9 .....are you going? I'm going to my friends.
A Who B where C What D When

10 ..... is an orange juice? It's fifty dollar.
A What much B How many C What price D How often

11 .....does the restaurant open? It opens at six o' clock.
A Who B How C What D When

12 .....can I get some ice cream? You can get some at the snack bar.
A Who B where C What D When

13 ..... are you going to order? Fish and chips.
A Who B How C What D When

14 .....are you going to do on Saturday? I don't know.
A What B How C Who D When

TENSES

1 PRESENT المضارع | 2 PAST الماضي | 3 FUTURE المستقبل

1 The present simple Tense

زمن المضارع البسيط

A The form:

يتكون المضارع البسيط من مصدر الفعل بدون to مثل: play / go / eat

يضاف للفعل حرف s مع الفاعل المفرد الغائب (he / she /it)

- want - wants
- hate - hates
- sell - sells
- say – says

يضاف es للفعل المنتهى بـ (o / ss / sh / ch / x/zz) مع الفاعل المفرد الغائب

- go - goes
- miss - misses
- wish - wishes
- watch - watches
- mix - mixes
- fizz.....fizzes

يضاف ies للفعل المنتهى بحرف y مسبوق بحرف ساكن مع حذف حرف الـ y

- carry - carries
- fly-flies

يضاف حرف s للفعل المنتهى بحرف y مسبوق بحرف متحرك

- buy - buys
- stay-stays

- We use petrol in our cars.
- The sun rises in the east.

B Usage: الاستخدام

يستخدم المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن حقائق

- Doctors help ill people.
- Water boils at ١٠٠ centigrade.

يستخدم المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن عادة habit أو حدث متكرر repeated action

- I go to work at ٧ o'clock.
- I do my homework every night.

⚠ لاحظ هذه التراكيب في المضارع البسيط:

Subj. + always / usually + present verb.....

= It is + name's / ضمير ملكية + habit to + Inf.....
= Subj. + am / is / are + in the habit of + v – ing.....
= Subj. + am / is / are + used to + v – ing.....

- Jana usually gets up early
- = Jana is used to getting up early.
- = Jana is in the habit of getting up early.
- =It is Jana's habit to get up early.

يعبر المضارع البسيط عن حالة أو موقف حقيقى دائم

- I prefer coffee to tea.

يستخدم المضارع البسيط مع الظروف الزمنية الآتية وتأتى فى نهاية الجملة أو أولها

Every (day-week-month-year) / on (Saturdays-Sundays…) / From time to time
(once - twice - three times) a (day - week - month - year) / as usual / regularly

- We watch TV every night.
- Every night we watch TV.
- I go to the library once a week.

يستخدم المضارع البسيط مع ظروف التكرار و تأتى قبل الفعل الأساسى أو بعد verb to be am / is / are

always دائماً - usually عادةً - often غالباً - sometimes أحياناً - not often
rarely / seldom نادراً - never أبداً – ever – frequently - occasionally

- I always try to save energy.
- I rarely watch television.
- I'm always in a hurry in the morning.

يستخدم المضارع البسيط في حالة طلب أو إعطاء التعليمات و الاتجاهات :

- How do I get to the station?
- You go straight on, then you turn left.

يستخدم المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن المستقبل مع الأحداث المرتبطة بجداول مواعيد :

- The train leaves at ٩ a.m.
- The film starts at ٧,٣٠ p.m.

يستخدم مع أفعال الشعور والحواس والادراك والعاطفة والتفكير بدلا من المضارع المستمر:

- Now, I remember his name.
- This food tastes delicious now.

يستخدم بعد الروابط الزمنية بشرط أن يكون الزمن الأخر مستقبل أو مضارع أو أمر مثل :

(After / before / as soon as / by the time / until / till / if / unless / when)

- When they come, I will welcome them.
- As soon as he arrives, give him this card.
- They won't go until he gives them money.
- After my father finishes his work, he will take us to the club.

C Negative:

فاعل جمع I , You , We , They + don't + Inf. المصدر
فاعل مفرد He , She , It + doesn't + Inf. المصدر

- I don't go to school on Friday.
- The girls don't like to play football.
- He doesn't take part in the competition.
- That man doesn't have a car.

يمكن استخدام (never) في النفي كما يلى :

- I don't go to school late. = I never go to school late.
- He doesn't like fish. = He never likes fish.

عند النفي تحول sometimes - always - often - usually - occasionally إلى never

- We always watch films on TV. = We never watch films on TV.

D Passive :

تتكون زمن المضارع البسيط فى صيغة المبنى للمجهول من:

مفعول + am / is / are + pp + by + فاعل

- Trees are sometimes blown down in the night.
- His house is heated by the sun.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

Check points

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I ..... to school by bus. It's my regular habit.
   A went B used to go C am used to going D would go
2. Leelah's father ..... her stories every evening when she was a child.
   A told B tells C was told D is told
3. My grandfather ..... to work when he was young.
   A walks B is used to walking C is walking D used to walk
4. In 2017, my parents ..... to Luxor.
   A will move B moves C moved D have moved
5. How often ..... fruit and vegetables?
   A did you eaten B are you eaten C do you eat D you eat
6. There ..... thousands of people at the football stadium yesterday.
   A was B were C are D did
7. I always do my homework before I ..... television.
   A watched B am watching C watch D will watch
8. The TV presenter ..... to her viewers in a very friendly way, that's why she has millions of viewers all over the Arab world.
   A talks B is talked C was talked D will talk
9. Trees absorb يمتص carbon dioxide and ..... us oxygen
   A are given B is giving C give D gives
10. Most of the books ..... in the book fair are too expensive to buy.
    A used to show B are shown C which are shown D shown
11. We will go to the park after we ..... doing our work.
    A finished B finishing C had finished D finish
12. How often does Adel ..... to the school library?
    A goes B go C going D went
13. Students ..... two foreign languages in secondary schools before they join university.
    A teach B are teaching C were taught D are taught
14. Plants ..... by farmers
    A grow B growing C are grown D grew
15. As soon as Kamal ..... home, he is going to have his late dinner.
    A had got B got C getting D gets
16. The bus to Alexandria ..... exactly at 10.30 in the morning.
    A leaves B is leaving C leaving D leave
17. Salma is so punctual, she ..... comes late.
    A doesn't B won't C will D never
18. I..... TV and go to bed late on Fridays.
    A watch B watches C is watching D watched

2 Present Continuous Tense

زمن المضارع المستمر

A Form: التكوين

⚠ يتكون المضارع المستمر من am / is / are + v. + ing مع ملاحظة أن :

◀ الفعل المنتهي بـ e تحذف قبل إضافة ing :

invite ➡ inviting argue ➡ arguing

◀ أما إذا انتهي الفعل بـ ee فلا تحذف :

free ➡ freeing

◀ إذا انتهي الفعل بـ ie تحذف و نستخدم ying :

tie ➡ tying die ➡ dying lie ➡ lying

◀ مضاعفة الحرف الأخير قبل إضافة ing في الأفعال المكونة من مقطع واحد وبها حرف متحرك :

hit ➡ hitting run ➡ running stop ➡ stopping

◀ لمضاعفة الحرف الأخير في الكلمات الآتية قبل إضافة ing :

begin ➡ beginning prefer ➡ preferring
admit ➡ admitting travel ➡ travelling

B Usage: الاستخدام

◀ يعبر المضارع المستمر عن فعل يحدث الآن أو لحظة الكلام :

- I can't see you now. I'm revising for the exams.
- Maya is playing tennis at the moment. She is practising for a competition.

◀ يستخدم المضارع المستمر مع الكلمات الآتية :

في هذه اللحظة now - at the / this moment
في الوقت الحاضر still - look! - listen! - Watch out! - at present

- They are playing tennis now.
- Look! A car is coming.
- At the moment, I'm doing research on a computer program.

◀ أحيانا يدل الموقف في الجملة علي الاستمرار :

- Please don't make so much noise. I'm working.
- A: Where's Frank? B: He's having a bath.
- Take care! A bus is coming.
- A: What are you doing? B: I am writing a letter.

◀ يستخدم المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن حدث تم الترتيب له أن يحدث فى المستقبل :

- We are travelling to London tomorrow.
- She is coming soon.

◀ نستخدم المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن عادات سيئه مع ظروف التكرار (للتعبير عن الضيق والتضجر)

- He is always coming late .
- She is usually crying.

ولكن نستخدم am/is/are going to + inf. للتعبير عن الخطط والنوايا والقرارات المستقبلية

- I'm going to spend the weekend in my village.

D Passive :

يتكون المضارع المستمر في حالة المبنى للمجهول من:

مفعول + by + فاعل + am / is / are + pp

- Somebody is cleaning the room. = The room is being cleaned.
- She's cleaning the carpets. = The carpets are being cleaned.

IMPORTANT NOTES

هذه الأفعال لا تستخدم فى الأزمنة المستمرة هذه الأفعال تدل على الحالة وليس فعل أو خركة:

1 **verbs of the senses**:

feel, hear, see, smell, taste, notice, etc. :

2 **verbs of emotions and preferences:**

like, dislike, love, hate, fear, mind, want, wish, need, prefer, admire, ...etc.

3 **verbs of perception, belief, knowledge, ownership**:

think, believe, know, understand, expect, remember, forget, hope, have, own, belong (to), ... etc.

4 **verbs which describe permanent States:**

be, cost, weigh, seem, appear, ..etc.

بعض الأفعال منها تستخدم فى الأزمنة المستمرة طبقا للمعنى.

1 Have

عندما يأتي هذا الفعل بمعنى [يمتلك] لا يمكن استخدامه في المضارع المستمر أما عندما يأتي بمعنى يأخذ أو يتناول يمكن استخدامه في المضارع المستمر .

- They hav ea wonderful car.
- I'm having a bath now...

2 Feel

عندما يأتي هذا الفعل بمعنى [يبدو] لا يمكن استخدامه في المضارع المستمر أما عندما يعني يأتي بمعني (يشعر) يمكن استخدامه في المضارع المستمر .

- How do you feel about your school? يبدو
- How are you feeling now?يشعر

3 Think

عندما يأتي هذا الفعل بمعنى [يعتقد] لا يمكن استخدامه في المضارع المستمر واذا استخدم في المضارع المستمر فمعناه يفكر في

- I think she is clever.
- I'm thinking of buying a new car.

للتأكد من الفهم الجيد فقد تم توفير الأسئلة بشكل تراكمي ولذالك قد تحتوي التدريبات علي أسئلة لازمنة مما سبق شرحها

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 I ..... you are right.
A knowing B am knowing C know D was knowing

2 He..... a large villa.
A own B owns C owning D is owning

3 Sama..... her meal right now.
A has had B is having C had D have

4 I ..... Rodayna is a good girl.
A believe B believes C am believing D was believed

5 This suggestion..... ... good.
A sounding B is sounding C sound D sounds

6 I won't buy this car because it..... too much money.
A is costing B costing C costs D cost

7 When I am away, I..... my family very much.
A am missing B missed C misses D miss

8 Children..... kittens.
A are loving B are being loved C love D are loved

9 I really .... staying on my own. It makes me feel lonely.
A like B don't like C am not liking D am liking

10 Nada..... like her mother.
A looks B is being looked C is looked D is looking

11 ..... people should work in their 70s or 80s?
A Are you thinking B You are thinking C Do you thinking D Do you think

12 I have to change my tight shoes. These ..... me.
A kill B are killing C killed D were killing

13 Coming to Sharm for holiday has been a great idea. I..... it here.university.
A love B am loved C am loving D am being loved

14 I..... people who never really listen to what you say.
A am hating B hate C hated D am hated

15 Everyone..... fun. It is such a beautiful day.
A has B have C is having D are having

16 Some people..... bottles of water in their hand. It's hot and they're thirsty.
A are holding B are held C hold D holds

17 Adel ..... that going to the cinema is a good idea.
A think B thinking C am thinking D thinks

18 I ..... of a way to solve this complicated problem. Don't distract me.
A think B thinking C am thinking D thinks

19 This sauce ..... great.
A taste B tastes C tasting D is tasting

3 Present perfect simple tense

زمن المضارع التام

A Form: التكوين

Active مبنى للمعلوم

HAS / HAVE + P.P

Passive مبنى للمجهول

HAS / HAVE + BEEN + P.P

- Something is wrong with his car, so he has taken it to the garage.
- Something is wrong with his car, so it has been taken to the garage.

B Usage: الاستخدام

يعبر المضارع التام عن حدث بدأ فى الماضى و مازال مستمرا فى الحاضر.

- I have lived in Cairo for many years. = I still live there.

يعبر المضارع التام عن حدث انتهى فى الماضى و لازالت آثاره باقية حتى الآن.

- I've lost my keys. = I can't open the door.

حدث انتهي في وقت غير محدد في الماضي :

- She has written several articles.

ولكن اذ ا حددنا وقت الحدوث نستخدم (ماضي بسيط)

- She wrote several articles yesterday.

يستخدم مع الحدث المتكرر (أي أن ذلك الحدث لم يتوقف) :

- He has written 14 novels. (He can write more)

ولكن اذ ا استخد منا الماضي البسيط مع حدث متكرر فمعناها أن الحدث توقف .

- He wrote 14 novels. (He stopped writing)

يستخدم المضارع التام مع التعبير :

It is the first time + فاعل + مضارع تام

- It is the first time I have been to Aswan.

يستخدم المضارع التام مع هذه الكلمات.

1 already

تأتى فى الأسئلة و الجمل المثبتة

- Have you already written to John?
- He has already had dinner.
- I have seen the film already.

2 just

تأتى فى الجمل المثبتة

- I've just spoken to Ahmed on the phone.

3 yet

تأتى فى نهاية الأسئلة و الجمل المنفية

- Has he arrived yet?
- They haven't eaten yet.

4 ever

No one / no body / nothing تأتى فى الأسئلة و بعد صفات التفضيل و الجمل التى تبدأ بـ

- Have you ever been to the zoo?
- This is the most exciting film I have ever seen.
- Nothing like this has ever happened to us.

5 never

تستخدم فى الجمل المنفية

- No, I have never been to the zoo.

6 so far / lately / recently:

- He has typed five letters so far.
- He has bought a new mobile recently.
- It has been hot lately.

7 For

و يأتى بعدها مدة زمنية

- He has lived in Cairo for 10 years.

8 Since

يأتى بعدها بداية الحدث أو جملة فى زمن الماضى البسيط

- I haven't seen him since last week.
- I haven't seen him since he left for Cairo.
- It's the first time I have ever seen a lion.

Recently

تأتى فى نهاية الجملة المثبتة

- I've seen him recently.

Lately

تأتى فى نهاية الجملة المنفية/الاستفهامية

- Have you seen him lately?
- I haven't seen him lately.

Have been to / has been to

ذهب و عاد

Have gone to / has gone to

ذهب و لم يعد

- Ali has been to Italy. (He is here now).
- Mona has gone to Tanta. (He is there now)

⚠ لاحظ التركيب التالى:

It's / It's been + مدة زمنية + since ماضى بسيط مثبت

It's ages since I last saw him.

كما يستخدم المضارع التام مع هذه التعبيرات

- It's/This is the first (second ...) time .....
- It's (This) is the only .....
- In the last few years / months — فى السنوات الأخيرة
- In recent years — فى السنوات الحديثة
- over the ages / over the years / over the centuries — علي مر العصور/ السنين/القرون

- It's the first time I have been to London.
- This is the only friend I have met there.
- Egypt has changed a lot in the last few years.

Keywords

Since +	بداية زمن	ever since	منذ ذلك الحين
since +	ماضى بسيط	just	حالاً
for +	مدة محددة	up till now	حتى الان
yet	فى نهاية الجملة المنفية والاستفهامية	already	بالفعل
ever	فى السؤال	recently	حديثا
never	فى النفى	lately	مؤخرا
		so far	حتي الان

For + مدة / فترة زمنية — **Since + نقطة بداية محددة**

SINCE	12 O'clock	FOR	Two hours
	October		Four months
	7th August		Three weeks
	2000		8 years
	He arrived		Ages
	Then		A long time
	Last		The last.....

Check points

للتأكد من الفهم الجيد فقد تم توفير الأسئلة بشكل تراكمي ولذالك قد تحتوي التدريبات علي أسئلة لازمنة مما سبق شرحها

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I am so happy ; I ..... a medal foe writing poetry.
   A have won B had won C won D was winning
2. My uncle ..... lung disease since he started living near a steel factory.
   A has been B has had C had had D have
3. My uncle has lived abroad ..... 2010.
   A in B ago C since D for
4. My cousin ..... in Italy for ten years. He enjoys his stay there.
   A lives B is living C has lived D lived
5. A: Where is Tamer? B: He ..... to the supermarket.
   A has gone B was C had D has been
6. I haven't seen my friends in the village. ..... a long time.
   A for B when C ago D since
7. I haven't seen my uncle since .....
   A three weeks B three weeks ago C ages D a long ago
8. I really find it difficult to move a lot or visit a friend as I ..... my leg.
   A have broken B had broken C would break D breaks
9. He lives in Paris, he has ..... there since 2001.
   A been B gone C come D went
10. Ahmed has already travelled to London, but he ..... Paris yet.
    A wasn't visiting B doesn't visit C wasn't visited D hasn't visited
11. The government ..... a lot of fly-over bridges recently
    A has built B had been built C building D build
12. You needn't make food. I ..... a good meal already.
    A was cooking B have cooked C has cooked D had cooked

4 The present perfect Continuous

زمن المضارع التام المستمر

A Form: التكوين

فاعل مفرد has
فاعل جمع have
+ been + v+ ing

B Usage: الاستخدام

حدث بدأ و أستمر في الماضى و مستمر حتي الوقت الحاضر و قد يستمر فى المستقبل :

- I've been studying all day.
- I've been running a lot recently.
- I've been learning Greek for the last few months.

It has been raining heavily for the past three days.

تفسير لموقف في الحاضر :

I've been running – that's why I'm so tired.

I'm sorry about this mess. I've been painting my room.

غالبا ما تكون في الجملة كلمات تدل علي الاستمرار مثل :still / yet / now / all day

since .... still for .... now for .... still for .... yet
since .... yet all day

He has been working there ever since he passed his exams.

It has been raining for three days now.

أحيانا يستخدم المضارع التام المستمر مع How long :

How long have you been smoking?

يستخدم هذا الزمن غالبا مع الأفعال التي تستغرق وقتا طويلا إلي حد ما مثل :

teach / learn / rain / cook / sleep / play / run / study / write / read / stay

It has been raining for the past three hours.

إذا ذكر عدد مرات حدوث الفعل نستخدم المضارع التام البسيط :

He has written three letters.

هناك أفعال لا تستخدم في الأزمنة المستمرة حتى مع وجود كلمات تدل علي الاستمرار في الجملة مثل:

know / own / be / love / hate /believe / think / mean / prefer / understand

I have known him for ten years now. He has been in the army for ٥ years now.

⚠ الفرق بين المضارع التام البسيط والمضارع التام المستمر

يستخدم المضارع التام البسيط للتعبير عن حدث بدأ في الماضي وانتهي و لكن له أثر أما المضارع التام المستمر بدأ في الماضي و مازال مستمراً في الحاضر مع إحتمالية استمراره في المستقبل

⚠ هناك حالات لا نستخدم فيها المضارع التام المستمر ونستخدم بدلا منها المضارع التام البسيط

هناك أفعال لا تستخدم في الأزمنة المستمرة عموماً وهي أفعال الشعور والحواس والملكية والمعرفة

We are good friends. We have known each other for١٠years.

إذا ذكرنا عدد مرات حدوث الفعل لا يستخدم المضارع التام المستمر بل نستخدم المضارع التام (لأن الحدث علي فترات متقاطعة

Ahmed has finished typing three reports. She has drunk five cups of tea.

الأفعال التى لا تستغرق فترة طويلة (لحظية) لا تأتي في الاستمرارية مثل

Stop / close / break down /open / end / finish

She is late for the meeting. Her car has broken down.

- I have known / had / heard etc. is the present perfect simple.
- I have stopped writing stories for ٣ years now.
- I have been learning / been waiting / been doing etc.is the present perfect

نستخدم المضارع التام البسيط مع الاسئلة ب how many / how much / how many times

اما المضارع التام المستمر مع how long

- How long have you been reading that book?
- How much of that book have you read?
- They've played tennis three times this week.
- I'm learning Arabic, but I haven't learnt very much yet.

Compare those examples

- My hands are very dirty. I've been repairing my bike.
- Joe has been eating too much recently. He should eat less.
- It's nice to see you again. What have you been doing since we last met?
- Where have you been? Have you been playing tennis?
- My bike is OK again now. I've repaired it.
- Somebody has eaten all the chocolates. The box is empty.

Check points

للتأكد من الفهم الجيد فقد تم توفير الأسئلة بشكل تراكمي ولذالك قد تحتوي التدريبات علي أسئلة لازمنة مما سبق شرحها

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Fareed is still at the office. He ..... all night and he is very tired
   A works B has been working C has worked D had worked
2. A long time has passed ..... I saw him.
   A because B since C as long as D until
3. Rania..... as a doctor for the last ten years.
   A worked B has been working C is working D had worked
4. We..... our old friends for a year. They are too busy.
   A have met B hadn't met C haven't been met D haven't me
5. I..... the Olympic Games all evening.
   A was watching B have been watching C have watched D watched
6. It ..... for the past three hours.
   A was rained B had rained C was raining D has been raining
7. Sara ..... to call Rania all afternoon, but each time she calls the number is busy.
   A has been trying B has tried C tried D is trying
8. A terrible accident..... place on the Cairo- Alexandria desert road.
   A was taken B has been taken C had taken D has taken
9. You needn't make food. I ..... a good meal already.
   A was cooking B have cooked C was cooked D had cooked

10 It's been two months since we..... our uncle in the village.
A had visited B visited C have visited D visit

11 My friend..... a health problem since he lived in this highly polluted area.
A has had B had had C had D has been

12 Sorry for being late, Sir. Please, let me in; I ..... in very bad traffic.
A have been B have gone C was D had

13 I haven't met the General Manager ..... It's my first time to meet him.
A yet B before C already D never

14 My uncle..... as a taxi driver for ten years. Now, he is a worker in a big clothes factory.
A worked B was working C has worked D works

15 I haven't seen Wael.... the last time we met in the village.
A for B while C when D since

16 He wanted to know..... I have been a member in this sports club.
A since how long B for how long C how long ago D for when

17 My car ..... down, so I have to call a mechanic at once.
A broke B has broken C has been breaking D had broken

18 I ..... the kitchen all morning and mum says it's still dirty.
A have cleaned B clean C have been cleaning D am cleaning

19 Survivors of this morning's accident ..... to the city's main hospital.
A have been taken B have taken C have been taking D took

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 That's the first time I ..... you get angry.
A saw B was seen C have been seeing D have seen

2 Yara..... her key. She can't get into the house.
A lost B has lost C had lost D losing

3 ..... have these students studied French?
A For then B For when C Since when D How long ago

4 Once I ..... this novel, I'll give it to my old friend.
A have read B has read C had read D was reading

5 It's ages since I ..... her.
A had seen B saw C have seen D see

6 Wow, have you done your work .....?
A yet B ever C already D never

7 It's the second time..... to this place.
A I am B I have gone C I've been D I went

8 Have you ever ..... to Italy?
A gone B been C stayed D visited

9 We've never ..... to France.
A gone B going C been D go

10 She can't go to the party because she ..... a cold.
A caught B has caught C have caught D had caught

11 How long ..... married?
A had you been B have you been C have you gone D have you

12 It's exactly four years..... I last played football with my friends.
A since B when C for D ago

13 Sama ..... her pen. That's why she isn't writing.
A had lost B has lost C was lost D was being lost

14 Since I ..... in Cairo, I haven't seen my friend Ali.
A were B was C have been D had been

15 Ahmed can't phone you as he..... his mobile.
A lost B has lost C had lost D losing

16 Nurses ..... after patients in hospitals.
A has looked B are looking C looks D look

17 We need to leave soon. It..... late.
A get B is getting C got D gets

18 The earth ..... round the sun.
A is going B went C goes D go

19 The café ..... at 7.30 in the morning.
A opening B opens C open D is opening

20 I ..... I won't be late.
A promise B am promising C promises D promised

21 We can't play tennis today because it.....
A rains B rained C is raining D rain

22 Don't interrupt him. He ..... the children in the group.
A counted B is counting C counts D count

23 My brother is used to organizing everything he.....
A do B does C did D didn't

24 We ..... football in the streets. We play in the club.
A play never B are never played C never play D doesn't play

25 The English course .....in October, 12 as in the timetable.
A will start B start C starts D would start

26 The trousers you bought for me..... fit me.
A doesn't B don't C isn't D hasn't

27 I don't have anywhere to live right now. I..... for an apartment.
A am looking B look C looking D looked

28 The sun..... us heat and light.
A give B gives C gave D giving

29 My uncle ..... my family next week.
A visited B visits C is visiting D has visited

30 I need to eat something soon. I..... hungry.
A got B get C are getting D am getting

للمستوي المتوسط

31 I have written stories..... as long as I can remember
A for B since C while D after

32 I last met Ali when we were at your party. Since then, I..... him
A haven't met B hadn't met C didn't meet D wasn't meeting

33 Prices ..... sharply over the past three years.
A rose B have risen C had risen D rise

34 James is on holiday. He ..... to Italy.
A is gone B has gone C has been D have gone

35 Everything is going well. We ..... any problems so far.
A didn't have B don't have C haven't had D hasn't had

36 Sarah has lost her passport again. It's the second time this ..... .
A has happened B happens C happened D is happening

37 You're out of breath. ..... running?
A Are you B Have you C Have you been D Do you

38 Sally has been working here ..... -
A for six months B since six months C six months ago D in six months

39 It..... raining for a while, but now it's raining again.
A has been stopping B has stopped C was stopped D stopped

40 I enjoyed the film as I saw many places I've never ..... .
A gone B been to C been D arrived

41 I .....vegetarian; I've never eaten meat.
A had always been B have always been C was always being D was never been

42 Ahmed has just sent me an email. He ..... to me since last month.
A hasn't written B hasn't been writing C hadn't written D didn't write

43 We..... our relatives for a year. They are too busy.
A haven't been met B never have met C haven't met D have met

44 She ..... hard for about eight hours now.
A has been working B is working C will work D works

45 Egypt ..... much over the years.
A changed B had changed C is changing D has changed

46 Robert ..... away two or three times a year.
A is going usually B is usually going C usually goes D goes usually

47 How ..... now? - Better than before.
A you are feeling B do you feel C are you feeling D do you felt

48 I used to read science fiction stories, but I ..... it now.
A am used to reading B read C am used to read D never read

49 I will finish all the reports before I ..... home.
A will go B had gone C went D go

50 Once I ..... somewhere to live, I will send you my address.
A find B had found C will find D found

51 They don't need their car any more. They..... to sell it.
A tried B try C are trying D tries

52 I ..... my bed when I get up.it?
A make always B always make C have always made D always makes

53 Ahmed ..... takes drugs.
A doesn't us B any longer C no longer D any more

54 It..... rain in Egypt it is usually hot and sunny.
A often B has often C doesn't often D won't often

55 Calm down! I ..... to the news.
A listen B listened C am listening D was listening

56 Before ..... Adel tomorrow, I will buy him a present.
A visiting B am going to visit C visit D will visit

57 Every day, my room..... while I am at school.
A was tidied B was being tidied C 's tidied D tidied

58 Our rubbish..... every week.
A are collected B is collected C was collecting D is collecting

59 He..... lazy. He doesn't do anything to help.
A are always B is always being C always is D is always

60 It isn't true what they said. They.....
A lie B are lying C is lying D lies

61 Please don't make so much noise. I..... to work.
A tried B try C am trying D tries

62 Oh! No! I've lost my phone again. I..... things.
A always lose B am always losing C always am losing D always loses

63 Nancy ..... of giving up her job.
A thinking B thinks C is thinking D think

64 She can't get used to ..... for such a large company.
A work B working C being work D worked

65 He is often late for school but he..... absent from it.
A is never B never is C is always D usually is

66 The rich mud..... reaches Egyptian farmland.
A don't B no longer C doesn't D any longer

67 He never thinks about other people. He ..... very selfish.
A is B is being C is been D being is

68 I can't understand why he..... so selfish. He isn't usually like that.
A is B is being C is been D being is

69 This room ..... Let's open a window.
A is smelting B smell C smells D smelt

70 Hi, Jana. ..... the party?
A Have you enjoy B Do you enjoy C Are you enjoying D you are enjoying

71 Listen to those people. What language ..... ?
A are they speaking B do they speak C they are speaking D they speak

72 Excuse me, ... English?
A you are speaking B are you speaking C do you speak D does you speak

73 What's all that noise? What..... ?
A happen B happens C happening D is happening

74 "Where's Ahmed?" "He..... a shower.
A having B is having C has D had

75 Scarcely..... to school late. He is so punctual.
A he comes B comes he C does he come D is he come

المستوي المتقدم

76 Our block of flats ..... since 2012.
A have been built B has built C has been built D have built

77 After he ..... school, he will be spending six months in India.
A leaving B has left C had left D left

78 She..... able to play tennis since she broke her arm.
A isn't B wasn't C hasn't been D hasn't gone

79 I..... such a tricky person all my life long.
A never have seen B have never seen C never seen D not seen

80 A bad accident..... place on Cairo-Alex desert road recently.
A took B has taken C has been taken D had taken

81 Toka..... very hard this term.
A hasn't worked B hadn't worked C haven't worked D don't work

82 Wagah is very tired. He has ..... very hard all day.
A been working B working C been worked D worked

83 They have played tennis three times ..... .
A last week B next week C a week D this week

84 Since ..... her, I haven't slept well.
A seen B saw C seeing D see

85 There ..... any news about Sara since she moved to Beni Suef.
A wasn't B weren't C haven't been D hasn't been

86 It's two years ..... Alli.
A that! don'tsee B that! Haven't seen C since I didn't see D since I last saw

87 I .....you five times this morning. Where have you been?
A have called B was called C had called D was calling

88 ..... he worked as a football trainer, he has earned a lot of money.
A while B Having C Since D After

89 I haven't seen Seif ..... the last time we met at the cinema.
A while B when C for D since

90 A lot more birds ..... on the shore this year.
A saw B hasn't seen C had been seen D have been seen

91 A long time has passed ..... I saw him.
A as long as B because C since D until

92 She has been to America. This means that she ..... there.
A is still B is no longer C will be D won't be

93 I haven't seen Mr. John .....
A long time B recently C sometimes D lately

94 He ..... the piano since he was eight.
A plays B is playing C has played D had played

95 We haven't seen him ..... over a year.
A since B for C from D in

96 ..... been to Aswan ?
A Had you ever B Have you ever C Have you never D You have never

97 My uncle ..... to Germany lately.
A is B will be C has been D is being

98 You look pale. ..... to you ?
A Has anything happened B Will anything happen C had anything happened D Was anything happening

99 It ..... very cold lately, but it's just beginning to get warmer.
A was B has been C is D had been

100 The museum..... by thousands of people this year.
A has visited B has been visited C visited D visit

101 That's the best presentation..... . .
A I've ever heard B I never heard C I didn't hear D I used to hear

102 I haven't seen Mazen..... the last time we met in Alexandria.
A while B when C for D since

103 It is the most exciting journey | have..... been to. I have not had such a journey.
A ago B never C ever D yet

104 Ahmed is the best driver I..... up till now.
A have ever seen B had ever seen C have never seen D had never seen

105 Oh, I..... the bus. How can I go to the university now?
A had missed B has missed C have missed D missed

106 Since her childhood, Rawan..... in her hometown.
A was living B has lived C lives D lived

107 He has.....in London for three years now. He is doing post graduate studies there
A gone B got C been D done

108 Ali and his family have travelled since.....
A his marriage B he marries C he gets married D married

109 He has gone to London. This means that he..... there.
A is still B won't be C is no longer D was

110 He..... in Cairo. | will wait for him until he comes back.
A has been B has gone C goes D had gone

1 Past Simple Tense

زمن الماضي البسيط

A Form: التكوين

Active مبنى للمعلوم

التصريف الثانى للفعل

Passive مبنى للمجهول

WAS / WERE + P.P

- At the age of ten, my parents took me to Alex.
- At the age of ten, I was taken to Alex by my parents.

يضاف للفعل ed عند استخدام الماضي البسيط و إذا انتهى الفعل بـ e يضاف له d فقط :

help → helped live → lived

الفعل المنتظم المنتهي ب y مسبوقه بحرف ساكن تتحول الي ied

Carry → carried marry → married

الفعل المنتظم المنتهي ب y مسبوقه بحرف متحرك يضاف اليه ed

Play → played

B Usage: الاستخدام

يعبر الماضى البسيط عن حدث بدأ وانتهى فى الماضى..

- We met in 1987.
- We didn't meet in Egypt.
- Where did we meet?

يستخدم الماضى المستمر مع الكلمات الآتية:

Yesterday أمس — **ago** منذ **last .....** الماضى — **In the past** فى الماضى

Once ذات مرة — **once upon a time** ذات مرة — **In old times** فى العصور القديم

In ancient times فى العصور القديمة — **one day** فى يوم من الأيام — **The other day (week-month-year)** قليلة — **In 1999** — منذ أيام (أسابيع / شهور / سنوات) — **when I was young**

في الحاله الثانية من اسلوب الشرط (If)

- If he helped us, we would win

يستخدم مع التعبيرا ت الآتية ويعتبر ماضي غير حقيقي.

1. I wish (if only) + فاعل + ماضي بسيط
2. It's time + فاعل + ماضي بسيط
3. I would rather + فاعل + ماضي بسيط
4. It's high time (that) فاعل + ماضي بسيط
5. Suppose / imagine + past simple

- I wish Ali played well.
- It's time he arrived.
- I would rather she helped him.
- Suppose you found a big sum of money, what would you do?

يعبر الماضي البسيط عن العادة في الماضي

- He played football when he was young.
- He used to play football when he was young.
- He got used to playing football when he was young.
- He was used to playing football when he was young.
- He was in the habit of playing football when he was young.

⚠ لاحظ التعبيرات المكتوبة بالخط الاحمر جميعها تعطي نفس المعني .

C Negation

فاعل + DIDN'T + INFINITIVE

- She didn't attend the meeting yesterday.

D Question

DID + فاعل + INFINITIVE .....?

- Did he buy your car? ✍ Yes, he did ✍ No, he didn't
- What did you do yesterday? ✍ I visited my uncle.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. She ..... the driving test five years ago.
   A pass B passed C have passed D was passed
2. Nada saw one of her old friends in the club .....
   A now B tomorrow C the other day D yet
3. Mohammed Salah..... Liverpool and won Player of the Year Award.
   A joined B was joined C joins D was joining
4. I..... have many friends at my first school.
   A doesn't B don't C didn't D never
5. I..... had many friends at my first school.
   A doesn't B don't C didn't D never
6. Rokaya didn't..... the mobile ringing.
   A hears B hear C heard D hearing
7. Did Sama..... mum with the housework.
   A was helping B helps C helped D help
8. What..... Karim do when he cut his finger?
   A did B do C does D has
9. Why did Rahma look tired when she..... the door?
   A shuts B shut C was shut D shutting

10 I ..... the vegetables for the salad.
A cut B cot C cuted D have cut

11 ..... well yesterday?
A Did you play B You played C Do you play D How did you play

12 A:..... yesterday? B: Quite well.
A Did you play B You played C Do you play D How did you play

13 I.... off my tablet before I went out.
A turn B turned C was turned D was turning

14 My tablet..... off before I went out.
A turn B turned C was turned D was turning

15 I..... tired, so I went to bed.
A was B wasn't C didn't be D b & c

16 I..... tired, so I worked for three more hours.
A was B wasn't C didn't be D b& c

17 ..... the best students at your first school.
A They were B Weré they C Did they be D Are they

18 ..... the best students at your first school?
A They were B Weré they C Did they be D Are they

19 ..... her lunch.
A Did she have B Had she C She hadn't D She didn't have

2 Past Continuous Tense
زمن الماضي المستمر

A Form: التكوين

Active مبنى للمعلوم

WAS / WERE + V. + ING

Passive مبنى للمجهول

WAS / WERE + BEING + P.P

Somebody phoned me while I was cooking the dinner.

Somebody phoned me while the dinner was being cooked.

B Negation

SUBJECT + WAS / WERE + NOT + V-ING

Ali wasn't watching the movie when I arrived.

C Question

WAS / WERE + SUBJECT + V-ING .....?

Were you sleeping when the phone rang? Yes, I was No, I wasn't

D Usage: الاستخدام

◀ يعبر الماضى المستمر عن حدث مستمر أثناء وقت معين فى الماضى.

Between six and half past six this morning, I was having breakfast.

◀ يعبر الماضى المستمر عن حدث كان مستمرا عندما قطعه حدث آخر فى الماضى.

I was having a shower when the phone rang.

◀ يعبر الماضى المستمر عن حدثين كانا يحدثان فى نفس الوقت.

While father was watching TV, mother was cooking in the kitchen.

◀ يستخدم الماضى المستمر مع الكلمات الآتية:

while بينما — *as* بينما — *just as* فى اللحظة التى — *when* عندما — *all day yesterday*

= the whole day yesterday طوال اليوم أمس — *all the time* طوال الوقت — *for an hour*

yesterday لمدة ساعة أمس — *at six o'clock yesterday*

While he was leaving the house, the phone rang.

As\ Just as he was leaving the house, the phone rang.

While/ Just as he was leaving the house, the phone rang.

⚠ أن يكون الاثنان طويلين و متساويان فى الطول = ماضى مستمر

While she was making food last night, I was reading a detective story.

◀ يمكن أن يأتى بعد when ماضى بسيط ثم ماضى مستمر أو العكس حسب المعنى.

I was studying English when the lights went out.

The lights went out when I was studying English.

◀ يمكن أن يأتى بعد because ماضى مستمر و الفعل الأخر ماضى بسيط.

Magdy couldn't hear the phone because he was having a shower.

◀ فى حالة عدم وجود فاعل بعد while نستخدم فعل ينتهى بـ ing :

While having lunch, the phone rang.

◀ يمكن أن نستخدم During بدلا من While و يأتى بعدها اسم:

During lunchtime, the phone rang.

During my lunchtime, the phone rang.

◀ يمكن أن نستخدم on بدلا من When و يأتى بعدها فعل ينتهى بـ ing أو اسم:

On seeing the police, the thief ran away

Check points

للتأكد من الفهم الجيد فقد تم توفير الأسئلة بشكل تراكمي ولذالك قد تحتوي التدريبات علي أسئلة لازمنة مما سبق شرحها

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 From 9 to 12 last Friday, I ..... an important meeting.

A was attended B had attended C was being attended D was attending

2 From 9 to 12 last Friday, an important meeting .....

A was attended B had attended C was being attended D was attending

3 ..... doing when I called you?
A Were you B You were C What you were D What were you

4 ..... doing homework when I called you?
A Were you B You were C What you were D What were you

5 I couldn't hear him because two boys ..... loudly.
A had talked B talked C were talking D have talked

6 The police arrested the thief while he .....from the bank.
A is escaping B was escaping C has escaped D escapes

7 While I was revising my lesson, my mother.....dinner.
A is preparing B prepares C was preparing D had prepared

8 When I went to the workshop, the mechanic..... my car, so I had to wait.
A is repairing B had repaired C repaired D was repairing

9 While Haneen.....her homework, the light went out.
A did B was doing C does D had done

10 ..... the football match, he broke his leg.
A While B As C During D For

11 ..... she was a little girl, she wanted to be an actress.
A After B Before C When D On

12 ..... my sleep, I had a nightmare كابوس.
A While B As C When D During

13 The police arrested him as he..... the scene of the crime.
A had left B was leaving C was left D has left

14 I..... into a good family in the south of Egypt.
A bore B was bearing C was born D have been born

15 When Mariam was young, she used to ..... in London.
A living B lived C live D lives

16 On..... the monkey, my baby was frightened.
A had seen B he was seeing C seeing D was seeing

17 ..... Alexandria, we met many of our old friends.
A While in B While C While were D While we was

18 While..... the street, Amira saw her friend.
A had crossed B crossing C being crossing D was being crossed

19 I did some shopping during.....to Port Said.
A visiting B a visit C visited D was visiting

20 While I.....ill, I lost a lot of weight and became so thin.
A was B was being C am D had been

3 Past Perfect

A Form: التكوين

- Active مبنى للمعلوم — HAD + P.P
- Passive مبنى للمجهول — HAD BEEN + P.P

As soon as he had taken the photograph, he showed it to his friend.

As soon as the photograph had been taken, it was shown to his friend.

B Usage: الاستخدام

- يستخدم الماضى التام للتعبير عن حدث وقع قبل حدث آخر فى الماضى.
- يستخدم الماضى التام مع هذه الروابط:

→ *After / When / As soon as + past perfect + past simple*

→ *Before / By the time + past simple + past perfect*

→ Negative past simple ماضي بسيط منفي + till / until + past perfect

After (doing) he had done his homework, he watched television.

When he had read the novel, he watched TV.

As soon as he had found a place, he parked his car.

Before (parking) he parked TV, he had found a place.

By the time the police arrived, the thief had escaped.

He didn't park his car until he had found a place.

He had driven this car until he sold — لاحظ هذا المثال.

By + نقطه زمنية + ... ماضي تام .....

By last Friday, he had finished the report.

She had nearly revised all her lessons by six o'clock yesterday.

(السبب) ماضى تام because ماضى بسيط (النتيجة)

He was tired because he had run all the way home.

Many people died because they had caught pig flu.

When + ماضى بسيط + ماضى بسيط

When I arrived, the train left. (لحقت القطار)

When + ماضى بسيط + ماضى تام

When I arrived, the train had left. (لم ألحق القطار)

هذا الحدث غير مرغوب فى حدوثه و غير مرتب له.

When + ماضى تام + ماضى بسيط

When Ali had done his homework, he watched a film.

هذا الحدث مرغوب فى حدوثه و مرتب له (مع الأسرة)

يأتي الماضي التام والماضي البسيط مع التعبيرات الآتية ومعناها (لم يكد .....حتى)

No sooner .....than.....
Hardly.....when.....
Scarcely.....when.....
Barely .....when.....

- He had no sooner arrived than the train left.
- She had hardly studied when she slept.
- We had scarcely gone out when it began to rain.

ولكن إذ ا بدأت الجملة ب (No sooner/Hardly/Scarcely) تكون كالأتي :

No sooner	had + فاعل + p.p	than +	ماضي بسيط + فاعل
Hardly	had + فاعل + p.p	when +	ماضي بسيط + فاعل
Scarcely	had + فاعل + p.p	when +	ماضي بسيط + فاعل
Barely	had + فاعل + p.p.	when +	ماضي بسيط + فاعل

- No sooner had he arrived than the train left.
- Hardly had she studied when she slept.

يأتي أيضا مع الأشكال الآتية :

It was only when ----- ماضي تام that---------- ماضي بسيط
It wasn't until ------- ماضي تام that---------- ماضي بسيط

- After he had arrived, he went to bed. (It was only when)
- It was only when he had arrived that he went to bed.

⚠ لاحظ ما يلي

1 By then = after = before that

- He slept .By then , he had done his homework .

2 After that = before

- He had done his homework . After that, he slept.

Used to + inf. اعتاد على

نستخدم مصدر + used to للتعبير عن التناقض بين العادات أو المواقف فى الماضى و الحاضر.

- He used to swim everyday. He doesn't do this now.
- He used to smoke, but now he doesn't.
- He used to be fat , but now he isn't .

Negation 👉 didn't use + المصدر

- I didn't use to play computer games, but now I do.

Question 👉 did + فاعل + to + المصدر

- Did you use to walk to school?

Where did you use to live?

تستخدم no longer بدلا من used to ويأتي بعدها الفعل في زمن المضارع البسيط:

He used to smoke. = He no longer smokes.

تستخدمany more / any longer بدلا من used to مع نفى الفعل في المضارع البسيط و تأتى في نهاية الجملة:

He used to smoke. = He doesn't smoke any more.

تستخدم هذه الصيغة للتعبير عن المضارع:

am / is / are used to + (V-ing)

He is used to having a cup of coffee every morning.

= He usually has a cup of coffee every morning.

في حالة السؤال:

Am / Is / Are + فاعل + used to + (V-ing)

Is she used to living on her own?

He is used to the cold weather.

⚠ لاحظ في الجملة السابقة أنه يمكن استخدام اسم أو ضمير بعد be used to:

⚠ لاحظ أن be used to تأتى بمعني " يستخدم لكي " ويليها inf.:

Water is used to generate electricity.

Check points

للتأكد من الفهم الجيد فقد تم توفير الأسئلة بشكل تراكمي ولذالك قد تحتوي التدريبات علي أسئلة لازمنة مما سبق شرحها

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. After ..... the job, he has got married.
   A has got B getting C had got D got
2. ..... TV in the living room last night, I fell asleep.
   A Watched B Watching C Watches D Watch
3. Noha had..... an essay before she went to bed.
   A wrote B written before C written D been written
4. An essay had ..... before Noha went to home.
   A wrote B written before C written D been written
5. Had you ..... the email by the time you left the office?
   A sent B been sent C been sending D send
6. Had the email ..... by the time you left the office?
   A sent B been sent C been sending D send
7. By the end of last January, I..... taken the mid-year exam.
   A have B had C had been D be
8. By the end of last January, the mid-year exam.....
   A have B had C had been D be
9. As soon as I..... the report, I knew it was great.
   A had read B was reading C had been read D have read

10 As soon as the report....., I knew it was great.
A had read B was reading C had been read D have read

11 My brother had returned home..... lunchtime.
A in B at C after D by

12 After I..... the medicine, I felt better.
A have taken B had taken C had been taken D taking

13 After..... the medicine, I felt better.
A have taken B had taken C had been taken D taking

14 After the medicine....., I felt better.
A have taken B had taken C had been taken D taking

15 I didn't feel better until I..... the medicine.
A have taken B had taken C had been taken D taking

16 Having..... the medicine, I felt better.
A taken B being taken C been taken D taking

17 Having....., the medicine made me feel better.
A taken B being taken C been taken D taking

4 The past perfect continuous

زمن الماضي التام المستمر

A Form: التكوين

Active مبنى للمعلوم

I was very tired when I got home.

Passive مبنى للمجهول

The house had been being painted.

HAD BEEN + V-ING

I had been working hard all day.

had been + being + p.p

زمن الماضي التام المستمر في المبني للمجهول نادر الاستخدام

B Negative: النفي

hadn't been + v-ing

I hadn't been living in Alex but I knew the city very well when I visited my uncle last year.

C Questions السؤال

اداءة الاستفهام +had + subject + been + v-ing .....?

What had you been doing all day?

I had been working hard on the farm.

D Key words:

بعض كلمات الماضي التام والاكثر استخداما مع(since – for – all)

He was always busy. He had been travelling since 2010.
When I met him I knew that he had been waiting for more than an hour.
How long had you been waiting before Ali came?

I was very tired when I arrived home; I'd been working hard all day.

E Usage الاستخدام

1 يعبر عن استمرار الفعل حتي وقت معين في الماضي .

- When I got there, they had been playing for about an hour.
- I had been typing for many hours before she left .

2 يعبر عن شيء كان يحدث في فترة زمنيه قبل حدوث شيء اخر

- He went to hospital yesterday, he been feeling ill for some time.

الفرق بين الماضي التام البسيط والماضي التام المستمر

- يستخدم الماضي التام البسيط للتعبير عن ترتيب احداث في الماضي أما الماضي التام المستمر يعبر عن استمرار حدث في الماضي لفترة معينة
- هناك حالات لا نستخدم فيها الماضي التام المستمر ونستخدم بدلاً منها الماضي التام:
- هناك أفعال لا تستخدم في الأزمنة المستمرة عموماً وهي أفعال الشعور و الحواس و الملكية و المعرفة.

- We were good friends. We had known each other for 10 years.
- I was surprised when she cut her hair. She'd had long hair since I first met her.

- إذا ذكرنا عدد مرات حدوث الفعل لا يستخدم الماضي التام المستمر بل نستخدم الماضي التام (لأن الحدث علي فترات متقاطعة) :

- Ahmed had finished typing three reports all night. (had been finishing ❌)
- She had drunk five cups of tea when I was in my office. (had been drinking ❌)

الأفعال التى لا تستغرق فترة طويلة (لحظية) لا تأتي في الاستمرارية مثل

Stop / close / break down /open / end / finish

- She was late for the meeting as her car had broken down.

Compare the following sentences:

Present perfect continuous (I have been + v-ing)

- I hope the bus comes soon. I've been waiting for 20 minutes. (before now)
- James is out of breath. He has been running.

Past perfect continuous (I had been -ing)

- At last the bus came. I'd been waiting for 20 minutes (before the bus came)
- James was out of breath. He had been running.

Past continuous tense & past perfect continuous

- It wasn't raining when we went out. The sun was shining. But it had been raining, so the ground was wet.
- Katherine was sitting in an armchair resting. She was tired because she'd been working very hard.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. As soon as I heard of my friend's success, I..... him.
   A had congratulated B will congratulate C have congratulated D congratulated
2. I saw my friend Omar last week. I..... him since 2019.
   A hasn't seen B didn't see C hadn't seen D won't see
3. I didn't send the report until I..... it.
   A revise B was revising C have revised D had revised
4. They had been playing football for an hour before it.... to rain.
   A had started B have started C started D was starting
5. ..... ready for the party before the guests arrived?
   A Had you got B Have you got C Will you get D Are you getting
6. She. ..... the city before her school trip.
   A visits B visiting C has already visited D had already visited
7. I had..... for three hours before I went to bed.
   A been studying B been studied C studying D study
8. ..... they got home, she had already left.
   A By then B As soon as C By the time D Having
9. She went to bed early because she..... for a long time.
   A has played B was playing C would play D had played
10. By 2012, I..... three novels. It was a great achievement for me.
    A had written B will have C had been writing D was writing
11. We arrived half an hour late. The film..... half an hour earlier.
    A began B was beginning C had begun D has begun
12. After the house..... painted, we furnished it.
    A had B had been C has been D is
13. They..... to spend the feast with us every year until we moved.
    A use B are used C have used D used
14. She..... ateacher before she became a journalist.
    A was being B had been C has been D is
15. Moataz..... for only three weeks, so he failed his driving test.
    A trains B has been trained C had trained D was trained
16. This book..... by a famous writer.
    A was written B had been written C wrote D has written
17. I..... stories very quickly, but I no longer do that.
    A have written B used to write C am writing D write
18. I..... short stories for five years. Now, I only write novels.
    A had written B wrote C have written D was writing
19. The river was very full because it..... for a week.
    A rain B been raining C rains D had been raining
20. The windows at school..... this morning.
    A clean B were cleaning C have cleaned D were cleaned

PRACTICE

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. While I was finishing one story, I ……..of the next one.
   A thinking B was thinking C have thought D thought
2. I used to ……very quickly.
   A be written B write C writing D be writing
3. As soon as I ……..a story, I sent it to the magazine editor.
   A had finished B have finished C finished D finish
4. My last novel ……six times.
   A was changed B changed C changing D changes
5. This book ……by a famous writer.
   A was written B written C wrote D was writing
6. Yesterday, my sister gave, me a book she .....reading the day before.
   A finished B has finished C had finished D finishes
7. It ……..while I was reading the newspaper..
   A was being delivered B delivered C delivers D was delivered
8. I..... at least one book a week, but now I don't read so many..
   A have read B didn’t read C was reading D read
9. I ……a car accident while coming to school.
   A was seeing B saw C see D have seen
10. I ……..at six o'clock yesterday evening.
    A slept B was sleeping C have slept D sleep
11. I ……..the newspaper everyday .Now I don’t have the time.
    A used to read B was reading C had read D have read
12. As soon as we arrived at school , the first lesson ……..
    A had begun B began C begins D has begun
13. I ……the film before I read the book.
    A already saw B have already seen C had already seen D has already seen
14. What ……..when I called you? You seemed very busy.
    A did you do B were you doing C have you been doing D are you doing
15. While she ……..her homework, she was listening to music.
    A were doing B was doing C did D doing
16. Ali ……..travelling by sea.
    A used to B using to C is used to D uses to
17. As soon as he ……the photograph, he showed it to his friend.
    A takes B has taken C will take D had taken
18. I …… to a football match at the weekend.
    A was taken B took C was taking D had taken

19 I .....the film before I read the book.
A was already seeing B have already seen C had already seen D already saw

20 The windows at school..... this morning
A cleaned B were cleaning C were cleaned D had cleaned

21 We ..... to give in our homework on Tuesday.
A told B were telling C have told D were told

22 The parcel .....when I was reading the newspaper.
A delivered B was delivering C was delivered D had delivered

23 I .....him a few days ago.
A have seen B saw C would see D was seen

24 Hamlet .....by Shakespeare.
A wrote B had written C was written D was writing

25 I used to.....very slowly. I drive faster now.
A drove B drive C driving D driven

26 He didn't .....to need much sleep. He does now.
A use B using C uses D used

27 Somebody phoned me while the dinner .....
A cooked B had been cooked C was being cooked D was cooking

28 Where did you .....to play when you were young?
A used B using C use D uses

29 While my mother was doing the washing up, my baby sister .....after.
A had looked B was being looked C has been looked D was looking

30 As soon as the robbers....., they were taken to jail.
A had arrested B had been arrested C were arresting D are arrested

31 The injured woman .....to hospital.
A takes B has taken C will take D has been taken

32 My last e-mail .....to six people.
A send B was sending C has sent D was sent

33 She .....poetry for 7 years, but now she writes novels.
A writes B has written C wrote D will write

34 This film .....by Thomas Wilson.
A directed B had directed C was directed D was directing

للمستوي المتوسط

35 During the previous conference, he ..... a speech.
A gives B has given C gave D had given

35 When Nader was in Sharm El-Sheik, he..... a lot.
A sunbathed B was sunbathing C have sunbathed D would sunbathe

36 My purse..... last week.
A stole B stolen C was stolen D steal

37 While studying, he..... asleep.
A fall B fallen C fell D felt

38 Maged's grandmother..... ill when he visited her yesterday.
A seemed B was seeming C has seemed D had seemed

39 About ten million tourists..... Egypt in 2018.
A are visiting B visited C will visit D have visited

40 I …….. lunch at home yesterday.
A haven't B hasn't C didn't have D hadn't

41 He..... playing football. He was fond of football.
A use to B is used to C was used to D was used

42 When he was young, he..... to hospital as a result of an accident.
A took B had taken C was taken D was taken

43 The TV sound was too high. Of course Amal ..... it.
A watched B had watched C has watched D was watching

44 While she was cooking, her sister ..... homework.
A was doing B did C does D had done

45 Unfortunately, I ..... two mistakes in my English Exam yesterday.
A have made B have done C did D made

46 How long ..... did you play tennis?
A for B ago C since D ever

47 I waved to Aya, but she .....
A wasn't looking B was looking C hadn't looked D looked

48 ..... a car when you were living in Paris?
A Had you B Were you having C Have you had D Did you have

49 What..... when you were in the garden?
A you were doing B were you doing C are you doing D have you done

50 I had to take a taxi because my car..... .
A mending B was mending C was being mended D mended

51 1..... the film, Mahmoud fell asleep because it was a boring film.
A While B When C On D During

52 Mazen..... chess all day yesterday.
A played B was playing C is playing D had played

53 When the phone rang, I..... my lunch.
A had B am having C was having D will have

54 While the party....., we were busy sending invitations to our friends.
A was prepared B was been prepared C was being prepared D is prepared

55 As I..... home last night, it started raining.
A has walked B had walked C was walking D walked

56 While Basant was studying her lesson, her young brother..... T.V
A was watching B watches C is watching D watched

57 From7to9 yesterday, I..... a certain task as I was asked
A did B had done C was doing D have done

58 Where .....?
A was written the book B the book was written C the book was writing D was the book written

59 The thief ..... and sent to prison.
A was arrested B arrested C was arresting D has arrested

60 Before joining the university, I ..... living away from my family.
A used B didn't use to C wasn't used to D used to

61 My grandparents ..... farmers for 40 years.
A were B had been C was D has

62 What games did you ..... play when you were at school?
A used to B was used C is used to D use to

63 When he was in Cairo, he always..... along the
A walked B was walking C walks D will walk

للمستوي المتقدم

64 They didn't answer the ringing phone since they..... deeply.
A sleep B were sleeping C are sleeping D has slept

65 I ..... to preparing my meals when I started to live away from my family
A used B got used C get used D become used

66 He doesn't stay up late any longer. This means he.....
A used to stay up late C is in the habit of staying up late
B didn't use to stay up late D usually stays up late

67 My brother..... the money he needed.
A gave B didn't give C give D was given

68 While my Car..... at the garage, | was having a meal at a nearby restaurant.
A was repairing B was being repaired C had repaired D repaired

69 I no longer work in Saudi Arabia. I ..... there for ten years.
A had worked B work C have worked D worked

70 Rawan used to be lazy, but now she ..... .
A does no longer B is no longer C no longer does D no longer is

71 Amr..... for eight hours every day last week.
A had worked B worked C has worked D works

72 He..... fat but now he is.
A didn't use to be B is used to being C isn't used to being D used to be

73 "I used to smoke " means..... .
A I started B I no longer do it C I smoke D I'll stop it

74 It is time they..... home from school. I wonder what has delayed them.
A go B have gone C went D are going

75 Even the only thing that I ..... I now hate.
A used to love B love C am used to loving D was loved

76 Ahmed ..... to school just now.
A went B has gone C has been D has left

77 ..... visiting hours, we got an entrance ticket for the hospital to see my uncle.
A During B On C After D While

78 During ..... to school, | saw some students quarrelling fiercely.
A walking B walks C my walk D was walking

79 When I rang, he.....
A has already left B left C had already left D is already left

80 He loved the zoo. He..... wild animals before.
A had never seen B has never seen C is never seen D never saw

81 Her eyes were red. She. .....
A has been crying B had been crying C was crying D is been crying

82 She found that the old man.....
A has already left B had already left C has already leave D had already leave

83 Ali went out after he..... his lunch.
A eats B has eaten C have eaten D had eaten

84 I had finished my work before..... the office.
A left B had left C was leaving D leaving

85 I found that my old friend ..... again.
A had got married B has got married C had got marry D has marry

86 The house was dirty. She ..... it for ages.
A hadn't cleaned B hasn't cleaned C hadn't clean D hasn't clean

87 When I arrived, the hotel was no longer open. It..... down.
A has closed B has close C had close D had closed

88 She didn't recognize me. I ..... quite a lot.
A had changed B have changed C have change D had change

89 There was a lorry by the house and a car..... nearby.
A had stop B had stopped C has stopped D has stop

90 The place was very quiet. Everybody ..... to bed.
A has gone B is going C had gone D was going

87 My friends were no longer there. They .....
A have leave B have left C had leave D had left

88 I couldn't catch the train. It.....
A has left already B already left C had already left D already left

89 The old man said that he..... abroad yet.
A didn't travel B hasn't been travelled C hadn't traveled D hasn't travelling

أشكال المستقبل

1 Future Simple

زمن المستقبل البسيط

A Form: التكوين

will / shall + المصدر

- I expect I will ('ll) see you tomorrow.
- When will she get here?
- We shall probably go to Alex. In the summer.

لاحظ استخدام will مع كل الضمائر واستخدام shall مع I / we فقط:

B Negative:

will not (won't) / shall not + inf.

- We won't attend the lecture محاضرة tomorrow .
- I shall not build a new house next year.

C Question : السؤال

will / shall + subject + inf. .....?

- Will you visit Ali tomorrow ?
  Yes, I will No, I won't.

D Usage: الاستخدام

يستخدم المستقبل البسيط مع كلمات مثل:

Next year / in the future / soon / in a year / tomorrow / shortly / in a few (months/ days / years / weeks / minutes /hours/.....etc

- I will travel to USA in a few months .
- I'll travel tomorrow morning.
- They will arrive soon.

⚠ لاحظ استخدام المستقبل البسيط غالبا مع:

I expect / I'm sure / I think / probably / possibly /I hope / I believe / I feel sure / Perhaps / I know / I wonder / I suppose

- I expect he will win the first prize.
- I don't think she will get the job.
- Perhaps it will rain tomorrow.

يستخدم المستقبل البسيط مع If في الحالة الأولي :

- If it rains, we will stay at home.

استخدامات will:

1 تعبر will عن حقائق مستقبلية (future facts).

- I'll be 16 next week

2 تستخدم will للتنبؤ عن أحداث مستقبلية (predictions).

- I'll probably be away for a week.

3 تعبر will عن قرار سريع (quick decision).

- She has just decided that she will leave.

4 تستخدم will فى العرض (offer) و كذلك فى الطلب (request)

- I'll go shopping with you if you like. (Offer)
- Will you look at my homework tonight, please? (Request)

5 تستخدم will للتهديد (threat) .

- I'll resign if I don't get a pay rise.

6 تستخدم will للتحذير

- Be careful or I will punish you.

Will + inf. + when/as soon as/after/before/till/until + مضارع بسيط أو تام

- I'll leave the office after I finish (have finished) my work.
- I'll finish my work before I leave (have left) the office.
- I won't leave the office until I finish (have finished) my work.

استخدامات shall:

1 تستخدم shall مع I / we.

- I / we shall go to Assiut next month.

2 تستخدم shall لعمل اقتراحات (suggestions) و فى العرض (offer).

- Shall I meet you on Friday? (suggestion)
- Shall we have a party? (Suggestion)
- Shall I help you with your homework? (Offer)

Check points

للتأكد من الفهم الجيد فقد تم توفير الأسئلة بشكل تراكمي ولذالك قد تحتوي التدريبات علي أسئلة لازمنة مما سبق شرحها

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 She will ..... 21 next Monday.
A am B is C being D be

2 ..... show me your new tablet?
A You will B What will you C You won't D Will you

3 ..... show me on your tablet?
A You will B What will you C You won't D Will you

4 I think he ..... for returning home late.
A will be punished B won't punish C is punishing D will punish

2 The future simple passive

يتم تحويل المستقبل البسيط الى مبنى للمجهول كما يلى:

فاعل+ by + p.p + be + will / shall + مفعول

- In the coming years, most of our shopping will be done on the internet.

Usage: الاستخدام

- للوعد بأعمال مستقبلية بطريقة رسمية
- The parcel will be collected tomorrow.
- لتقديم تفاصيل الخطط.
- You will be met at the airport.
- للتحذير من خطر أو شئ ممكن فى المستقبل أو نتائج مستقبلية.
- Look out! You'll get hurt .
- لعمل استنتاجات منطقية.
- I'm sure my car will be repaired by now.
- للتنبؤ بحدث فى المستقبل.
- In the future, most of our energy will be produced from wind power.

Be going to

- I'm going to watch the TV news before I go to bed.
- He isn't going to visit his uncle until Saturday.
- Watch out! The baby is going to fall.

- تستخدم going to للتعبير عن خطط (plans) و نوايا (intentions) و قرارات مسبقة (decisions).
- We're saving up because we're going to buy a car.
- I'm going to make some coffee. Do you want some?
- My sister is going to apply for a place at medical school.
- When I get home, I'm going to watch the news on TV.

- تستخدم going to للتنبؤ بحدث فى المستقبل و يوجد له دليل (مادي ملموس –مسموع – مرئي) الآن.
- I think I'm going to fail this exam. I haven't done much work.
- I think it's going to rain. The sky's looking very dark.
- I just read the weather report. It's going to be sunny.
- Watch out! The baby is going to fall.
- She's very ill. I'm afraid she's going to die.

- تعبر be going to عن اشياء علي وشك الحدوث
- Watch out! You are going to fall.
- Be careful! You are going to break it.

الصفات الشخصية ليست دليل علي حدوث الفعل اما الصفات المؤقته تعتبر دليل .

- He is an intelligent person. I think he will succeed
- He is alone with the goalkeeper; he is going to score a goal.
- He is sick; he is going to see a doctor.

Be going to = intend to \ plan to \decide to

المبني للمجهول :

be going to be +p.p

- Some coffee is going to be made .

Check points

للتأكد من الفهم الجيد فقد تم توفير الأسئلة بشكل تراكمي ولذالك قد تحتوي التدريبات علي أسئلة لازمنة مما سبق شرحها

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. He..... to London at the weekend. His flight leaves at 5.30 in the morning.
   A will fly B flies C is flying D going to fly
2. We ..... dinner at a nice restaurant on Monday, but we haven't booked a table yet.
   A will have B are going to have C are having D have
3. we ..... dinner at a nice restaurant on Monday. We have booked a table.
   A will have B are going to have C are having D have
4. Look at the dark clouds. It..... in a few moments.
   A is raining B will rain C will have rained D is going to rain
5. On Saturday at 7 o'clock, I..... my friends. We have arranged everything.
   A am meeting B am going to meet C will meet D have met
6. I can't play with you. I..... for my next exam.
   A going to study B will studying C will have studied D am studying
7. Watch out! A fast car..... you.
   A is going to hit B is hitting C will hit D will have hit
8. I have never been to London before, but I..... next year with my parents.
   A will go B am going C go D going to go
9. Hana has made up her mind about university. She.....Cairo University.
   A will go B am going C go D going to go
10. My sister..... next week. We have invited hundreds of guests.
    A is going to get married B will get married C is getting married D gets married

3 The present continuous

زمن المضارع المستمر

يعبر المضارع المستمر عن حدث فى المستقبل تم الترتيب له و هو محدد وبدأ تنفيذه.

- He's travelling to Assiut tomorrow. (He's booked his ticket.)
- I'm going home in half an hour. (I've arranged it with the boss.)
- She's flying to India in the summer. (She's arranged that)
- I'm not doing anything tomorrow. (I've prepared that)
- Tomorrow, we are visiting friends. (We've arranged that)
- I can't see you tomorrow. We're visiting relatives.

غالبا ما يأتي المضارع المستمر مع افعال السفر و الحركه والانتقال :

- They are leaving for Rome tomorrow. They prepared every thing

يأتي المضارع المستمر مع المناسبات الاجتماعية والانشطه الرسميه والحفلات والزيارات والمراعيد الشخصية والمسابقات

- He's getting married next Friday.
- We are taking part in the competition next week.

عدم القدرة علي فعل شيء في المستقبل نتيجة الترتيب لفعل اخر :

- I can't meet you tomorrow as I am meeting some relatives.

4 The present simple

زمن المضارع البسيط

يعبر المضارع البسيط عن حدث مؤكد فى المستقبل بسبب جدول مواعيد الخاص مثلا بوسائل المواصلات و السينما و المسرح و المدرسة و جداول الامتحانات. .

- The course starts in October.
- This lesson doesn't finish until 2.30.
- My plane leaves at 7.30 in the

Check points

للتأكد من الفهم الجيد فقد تم توفير الأسئلة بشكل تراكمي ولذالك قد تحتوي التدريبات علي أسئلة لازمنة مما سبق شرحها

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 Malak..... some friends tomorrow evening.

A meets B will meet C going to meet D is meeting

2 ..... your birthday party tomorrow?

A What are you giving
B Are you giving
C You are giving
D Are you being given

3 Our guests..... at the airport by the

A are welcoming
B are going to welcome
C are being welcomed
D will welcome

5 The future continuous

زمن المستقبل المستمر

A Form: التكوين

(will / shall \ may + be + v. + ing)

يعبر عن حدث سوف يكون مستمرا فى وقت محدد فى المستقبل.

- "Can I come and see you at 4 o'clock tomorrow?"
- "No, I'll be driving to the airport then. Come at 2.30, before I leave."

يستخدم المستقبل المستمر للتنبؤ بحدث سوف يكون متواصل الحدوث في وقت ما أو خلال فترة محددة في المستقبل :

- The government will be trying to reduce the effects of climate change.
- Between 2020 and 2030, we will be helping people with diabetes.
- You'll recognize me when you get there. I'll be wearing jeans and a white t-shirt.
- Please, don't come at 9 o'clock. She'll be sleeping at that time.

يستخدم المستقبل المستمر للتعبير عن شئ تم الترتيب او التخطيط لحدوثه في المستقبل :

- Don't ring at 8 o'clock. I'll be having dinner with my family.
- I'll be playing tennis tomorrow from 7 to 9 p.m.
- This time next week, I will be travelling to Cairo.

كما يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث سوف يكون مستمرا عندما يقطعه حدث آخر أو عندما يتم حدث آخر في المستقبل. (تقاطع)

- You will be waiting for her when her plane arrives tonight.
- I will be staying at the Hotel, if anything happens and you need to contact me.
- He will be studying at the library tonight, so he won't see you when you arrive.

كما يستخدم للتعبير عن حدثين سيستمران معا في نفس الوقت في المستقبل. (توازي)

- At the party tomorrow, Ahmed will be singing while Sarah will be dancing.
- I will be working hard next week while you will be relaxing on the beach.

يستخدم المستقبل المستمر أيضا عندما نخمن ما يفعله شخص الآن :

- Don't call him now, he'll be doing his homework.
- I don't want to disturb them. I'm sure they'll be cleaning the house at the moment.

لا يستخدم المستقبل المستمر مع الأفعال التي تعبر عن حالة او حاسة او شعور او ادراك او فهم او ملكية :

- Maher will be at my house when you arrive. (~~Not: will be being~~)
- After I study, I will know all the answers for the test. (~~Not: will be knowing~~)

may be + -ing

تستخدم للتعبير عن أحداث محتملة الحدوث (غير مؤكدة) ستكون مستمرة في المستقبل :

- More people may be moving to Cairo in the next 50 years.
- In 100 years, people may be living in space.
- When she's 21, she may be working in London.

What is the difference?

1 I can't walk at the moment .I am doing my homework.
- He is busy doing his home work at the moment.

2 I can't see you this evening. I am doing my homework.
- He has arranged to do homework, so he can't see you this evening

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 This time next week, we ..... Our work on the new project.
A will be worked B will be working C work D would work

2 Tomorrow morning, I ..... football.
A will be playing B will play C would played D will have played

3 More people ..... to the capital in the next 50 years.
A may moving B may be moving C may have moved D moved

4 From 8 to 9 tomorrow, We ..... to Cairo.
A will be travilling C will be travelled
B will tarvel D will have been travelled

6 Future Perfect

زمن المستقبل التام

A Form: التكوين

will / shall have + P.P

- By 2100, we will have built more towns and cities.

ويدل علي أن شيء سيكون قد تم قبل وقت معين في المستقبل ويستخدم هذا الزمن عادة مع الكلمات الدالة علي المستقبل مسبوقة بكلمة by:

By +وقت محدد في المستقبل (next week , month , ..., tomorrow....)
This +وقت محدد في المستقبل (next week , month , ..., tomorrow....)
In + وقت مده زمنيه (a year's time , 2 weeks' time .....)
Till + وقت محدد في المستقبل (next week , month , ..., tomorrow....)

By (the year) 2100 / By tomorrow morning / By next October / By next Monday / By tomorrow evening / By next year / By this time next week / By 6 o'clock \tomorrow / By next Christmas

- By 2050, electric cars will have replaced petrol cars.

⚠ لاحظ ما يلى

مضارع بسيط او مضارع تام+ before \ by the time \till \ until + مستقبل تام

- By the time she comes back home, I'll have finished all the exercises.
- By the time the exam begins, I'll have forgotten everything.
- By the time he returns \ has returned home, he will have finished his work.
- He won't have returned home until he finishes \ has finished his work.

يتم تحويل المستقبل البسيط الى مبنى للمجهول كما يلى:

مفعول + will / shall + have been + p.p + by +فاعل

- By the year 2100, millions of trees and hundreds of forests will have been saved.
- By 2050, the old building will have been replaced by modern offices.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. By tomorrow, I ..... writing my new story.
   - A will finish
   - B will have finished
   - C am going to finish
   - D finish
2. Tonight at 10 pm, Shady ..... his uncle.
   - A visits
   - B is being visited
   - C will be visiting
   - D will be visited
3. From 8 to 9 tomorrow, I ..... my homework.
   - A will do
   - B will be doing
   - C am going to do
   - D am doing
4. By this time next week, I ..... my test results
   - A hear
   - B will have heard
   - C going to hear
   - D had heard

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. In the future, every new book ……..published as an e-book
   A can B will C will probably be D will have
2. You can be sure they…... the price when more people buy them.
   A will be reduced B will reduce C would reduce D could reduce
3. I think most best-sellers ……read as e-books ..
   A will be B will C were D could
4. By the year ٢١٠٠, millions of trees and hundreds of forests……..
   A will be saved B will be saved C will have been saved D will save
5. By next August, his new farm house …… .
   A will be erected B will be erecting C will have been erected D will erect

6 The house ……..tomorrow.
A will be decorated B will been decorated C will be decorating D will decorate

7 I predict that in the future, mobile phones…….smaller.
A will make B will be made C will have been D will be making

8 By this time next week, I …….. my test results.
A will have heard B will have been heard C will have hearing D will hear

9 We ……..less paper if we read e-books.
A will be used B will use C will have used D will be using

10 I don't think newspapers ……..
A will ever replace B will ever have replaced C will ever be replaced D will be replacing

11 The new underground railway line …….. by 2030.
A will build B will be built C will have been built D will have built

12 I'm sorry, but your car …….. this week.
A won't repair B won't be repaired C won't have be repaired D won't be repairing

13 Many major projects …….by the international Bank by 2022.
A will be financed B will have financed C will have been financed D will finance

14 By this time next month , my test results ……..announced.
A will be B will have been C will have D are

15 If we read e-books , less paper…….. .
A will be using B will have been used C will be used D will have used

16 Encyclopedias ……for sure.
A won't be replaced B will have replaced C will have replaced D will replace

17 The price of e-books …….when more people buy them
A will have been reduced B will have reduced C will be reduced D will reduce

18 The programme predicts what life …….. like in 40 years' time.
A would be B will have been C will be being D will be

19 We think that fewer people …….. with these diseases in the future.
A will be living B may live C have been living D have lived

20 We …….. these diseases to cure them not only to manage them.
A may treat B would treat C will be treating D may be treat

21 I'm sure that these predictions …….. true.
A will come B will be coming C may come D may be coming

22 I'm not sure but the government …….. vast areas of the desert soon.
A will be reclaiming B will reclaim C may be reclaiming D have reclaimed

23 I wonder what we …….. this time next year.
A will do B shall do C do D will be doing

24 He's going on holiday. This time next week he …….. in the sea.
A will sail B will be sailing C sails D would sail

25 In five years' time, Ali will probably …….. with his parents.
A be lived B still live C be still living D still living

26 In an hour's time, Hanaa ..... home on the train.
A will be travelling B will travel C travels D travelled

27 It's arranged. We ..... in the red sea tomorrow morning.
A will swim B will be swimming C may be swimming D may swim

28 In ten years' time, I hope ..... in a hospital.
A would work B may work C will be working D will work

29 Amira has a job interview tomorrow. I'm sure..... well.
A might do B may do C will have done D will be doing

30 This time next week, Samir..... basketball with his friends.
A will be playing B may play C may be working D will play

31 I expect that he ..... the match next Friday.
A wins B will win C will be winning D is winning

32 Where do you think you ..... when you're 50?
A would work B may work C will be working D will work

33 They ..... a new company in the future. It's probable.
A may be setting B will set C will be setting D would set

34 I think we ..... new wells of oil soon.
A may discover B will discover C discover D have discovered

35 Don't phone me at 8.00 a.m. tomorrow. I ..... to the airport.
A drive B will be driving C have driven D would drive

36 I..... to Paris later this morning.
A will fly B am flying C fly D will be flying

37 My plane .....at ten o'clock.
A leave B leaves C am leaving D will leave

38 .....anything next Saturday?
A Will you do B Are you doing C Do you do D Have you done

39 Hi! My family ..... Me out today for passing my exams.
A takes B are taking C take D will take

40 I.....apply to study medicine at Assuit University.
A am going to B will C would D have

41 I .....in the hospital.
A am probably working B will probably work C am probably going to work D am probably being

42 Tomorrow I .....the match with my friend .
A will watch B am watching C watching D am seeing

43 We .....a card for my brother at the moment.
A make B are making C made D have made

44 We need your help. ..... do it for us?
A Are you going to B will you C Do you D should you

45 Zamalek .....my team.
A plays B will play C play D is playing

46 The match …….at six o'clock.
A is starting B will start C is going to start D starts

47 I am sure it ……..an exciting match.
A is going to be B is C is being D will be

48 I ……my next summer holiday in Australia .I have arranged every thing.
A will spend B am spending C spend D have spent

49 It is predicted that people ……on space holidays in the next ten years.
A are going B are going to go C will be go D will be going

50 Our team is attacking hard. They ……..a goal.
A are going to score B will score C is scoring D scores

51 This year, I am going on holiday with my family to Italy .I am sure you ……..it.
A are enjoying B will enjoy C are going to enjoy D should enjoy

52 Are you leaving this evening? Yes, my train ……..at 7.15.
A is going to leave B will be leaving C will leave D leaves

53 Have you made any arrangements for the next week? Yes, I .... a friend from Cairo on Monday.
A will meet B meet C am meeting D have worked

54 Do you have any plans for the week end? I…..professor Afifi on Saturday morning.
A will meet B am going to meet C meet D will be met

55 I'm going on holiday to Europe this October. Should I take an umbrella? Yes, it ….
A probably rains B is probably raining C will probably rain D probably rain

56 It is arranged .We ……to The Red Sea this summer.
A will go B are going C go D have gone

57 I think my brother …….a doctor. He is very clever.
A will be B is going to be C is being D would be

58 Are you ……tennis after school today?
A going to play B played C play D playing

59 The bus ……arrive at 11 AM, it arrives at 11 PM.
A don't B doesn't C didn't D never

60 He ……a geologist when he leaves university .This is his plan.
A will become B has become C is going to become D becomes

61 I want to buy a new villa, so I ……..save a lot of money.
A am going to B will C going to D will be

62 I expect he ……pass the exam easily.
A would B should C will D must

63 She ……..to London next spring.
A is traveling B travels C has traveled D would travel

64 Don't worry. I am sure ……..them again soon.
A you see B you are seeing C you will see D you 'd see

65 We hope our country ….up with the developed countries in the next future.
A catches B will catch C is going to catch D is catching

66 Hello! Ali. I .....to the airport in a minute. I am flying to Paris later this afternoon.
A am going B go C went D have gone

67 My sons .....the match at the stadium. They have the tickets.
A watch B will watch C are going to watch D are watching

68 I am afraid we .....on time for the meeting.
A will be B are C won't be D are going to be

69 There are a lot of cracks شروخ in the wall .I think it.....
A is going to fall B will fall C is falling D falls

70 By the time I ....., I will be rich.
A am going to retire B retired C retire D will retire

71 Today's exam is quite easy. The pupils .....it
A will pass B are going to pass C are passing D pass

72 Don't park here or you .....a fine.
A will pay B are going to pay C are paying D pay

73 I hope schools .....more attractive
A are going to be B are being C will be D have been

74 The plane to Brazil .....off tomorrow at 6:00 am
A is taking B takes C will take D is going to take

75 Ahmed promises that he .....me as soon as the plane lands.
A will phone B would phone C phoned D phones

76 I won't be able to talk to you all the day tomorrow because I .....my homework.
A would be doing B would do C will be doing D may do

للمستوي المتوسط

77 Look, this glass is cracked It.....
A is going to break B is breaking C will break D will be breaking

78 The play ..... at seven every evening.
A will begin B is going to begin C begins D is beginning

79 Don't touch that dog. It..... bite you.
A is B will C is going to D is being

80 How old are you? I ..... 16 on Saturday.
A am being B is going to be C will be D am

81 I..... there for you. Don't worry.
A am being B am going to be C will have been D will be

82 .....me a favour, please?
A Will you do B Do you do C Are you going to do D Are you doing

83 Mother..... the house work between 10 a.m. and 2 p.m. tomorrow.
A is doing B will have done C will be doing D will be

84 I expect they ..... the match tomorrow.
A win B will win C are going to win D are winning

85 We ..... studying this book by the end of this year.
A finish B will be finishing C will have finished D are finishing

86 I think it ..... hot today.
A will be B will have been C is going to be D is being

87 Don't phone me now. I..... a shower.
A have B will have had C will have D am having

88 Your bags look heavy. I..... you to carry them.
A will be helped B am helping C help D will help

89 At ten o'clock tomorrow, I ..... on a train to Aswan!
A travel B will have travelled C going to travel D will be travelling

90 By ten o'clock tonight, I..... all my homework.
A will finish B is going to finish C will be finishing D will have finished

91 'I..... with my cousins in Tanta as planned.
A am staying B am going to stay C will be staying D will stay

92 They ..... a new factory in this area by the end of 2030.
A will have built B will be building C will build D are building

93 Toka is clever. I think she ..... the full mark.
A is going to get B will have got C will get D will be getting

94 I can't talk at the moment. I..... my homework.
A do B will do C am doing D have done

95 I won't be able to talk to you all the day tomorrow as I ..... my homework.
A would be doing B will have done C will be doing D may do

96 This time next year, I ..... at university.
A will study B will be studied C will be studying D will have studied

97 The school inspector..... on Thursday.
A will come B is coming C is going to come D comes

98 I've enrolled on an English course. It..... on Sunday of next week.
A will start B is starting C is going to start D starts

99 Mother..... the house work between 10 a.m. and 2 p.m. tomorrow.
A is doing B will have done C will be doing D will be

100 By 2030, new well-paid jobs ..... available in Egypt.
A will be B will have been C had been D were being

101 It's 35 degrees and it's only 7 a.m. It..... very hot today.
A was B is going to be C is being D will be being

102 Look, there's a sandstorm. I..... the windows.
A will be closing B am going to close C will have closed D will close

103 They've got the tickets. They..... to England!
A are flying B will fly C will have flew D will be flying

104 I ..... to the book fair to buy the books I need. This is my intention.
A will have gone B am going to go C am going D will go

105 By next month, my elder brother ..... for 10 years.
A will be marrying B is going to marry C will have been married D will marry

106 If you like, I .....the salad.
A am making B will make C am going to make D makes

مستوي متقدم

107 I feel terrible with a severe stomach. I think I ..... be sick.
A should B am going to C am to D will

108 Her wedding party ..... held next Sunday.
A is being B will be C is going to be D will have

109 I've bought a new suit. I..... it at the party tonight.
A am going to wear B would wear C will wear D am wearing

110 Toka..... married next June. All is well for the wedding.
A gets B is getting C got D will get

111 She ..... tomorrow evening. She has packed her bags.
A is leaving B leave C will leave D have left

112 Scientists say that by 2029, the glaciers in Montana..... .
A are melting B will have melted C melt D have melted

113 Sorry, I can't come because I ..... tennis with Yehia tomorrow.
A am going to play B will have played C will play D am playing

114 By 2025, the ICDL certificate ..... by hundreds of millions.
A will have been earned B have earned C will have earned D earned

115 They've got the tickets; they ..... to London.
A will have flown B are going to fly C are flying D will fly

116 I can't meet you tonight as I ..... for the exam.
A going to revise B will have been revised C will revise D am revising

117 My brother is intelligent. He..... the maths exam easily.
A will pass B is going to pass C is passing D going to pass

118 I didn't charge my mobile phone. The battery..... out.
A will run B shall run C is going to run D runs

119 This old-aged tree isn't safe to sit under. It..... at any time.
A will fall B is falling C is going to fall D falls

120 A: We have not got any sugar. B: I know, I..... some this evening.
A will buy B am going to buy C will be buying D will have bought

121 I ..... Ali tomorrow morning. He accepted my invitation and booked a flight.
A will meet B am meeting C am going to meet D meet

1 Passive Verbs: The Past, Present& future

المبني للمجهول : الماضي , المضارع & المستقبل

نستخدم صيغة المبنى للمجهول عندما لا نعرف من قام بالحدث.

My car was stolen last night. هنا لا نعرف من قام بالحدث

نستخدم المبنى للمجهول عندما لا نهتم بمن قام بالفعل.

This hotel was built in 1997.

Nabil has been invited to a birthday party.

(فى هذه الجملة نهتم بالفندق و نبيل و لا نهتم بمن شيد الفندق أو بمن دعا نبيل)

خطوات تحويل الجملة من مبنى للمعلوم إلى مبنى للمجهول:

1. المفعول به يصير فاعلا أول الجملة
2. نستخدم verb to be فى نفس زمن الفعل الأصلى.
3. نستخدم by كلمة
4. الفاعل يصير مفعولا به بعد كلمة by.

Tense	Active	Passive
Present simple مضارع بسيط	مصدر / مصدر + s / es People speak Arabic in Egypt.	am / is / are + p.p Arabic is spoken in Egypt.
Present continuous مضارع مستمر	am / is / are + v. + ing He is repairing my car.	am / is / are+ being + pp My car is being repaired.
Past simple ماضى بسيط	التصريف الثانى للفعل Ali invited me to the party.	was / were + p.p I was invited to the party.
Past continuous ماضى مستمر	was / were + v. + ing Someone was watching me.	was / were + being + p.p I was being watched.
Present perfect مضارع تام	has / have + p.p I have paid the bill.	has / have + been + p.p The bill has been paid.
Past perfect ماضى تام	had + p.p I knew why they had picked me for the team.	had + been + p.p I knew why I had been picked for the team.
Future simple مستقبل بسيط	will / shall + مصدر They will buy a car.	will / shall + be + p.p A car will be bought.
Future perfect	will / shall + have + p.p He will have bought the money.	will/ shall + have + been + p.p The money will have been spent.

Simple modals أفعال ناقصة بسيطة	مصدر + فعل ناقص	فعل ناقص + be + pp
will-shall-can-would-should-could-may-might-must-has to-have to-had to-will have to-needn't-ought to-used to-going to- am to – is to – are to / (was /were) to	We may find more oil. Who are you going to invite?	More oil may be found. Who is going to be invited?
Perfect modals أفعال ناقصة تامة	فعل ناقص + have + pp He should have paid the bill.	فعل ناقص + have + been + pp The bill should have been paid.

في اللغة الرسمية من الشائع أن نبدأ الجملة بـأحدى هاتين الصيغتين مع هذه الأفعال:

It + v. to be + pp من الفعل الآول + that + باقى الجملة

(فى المضارع و المستقبل البسيط)

مصدر الفعل الثانى فى الجملة+ to be + p.p + to+ فاعل الجملة الثانية

(مضارع مستمر / مستقبل مستمر)

فاعل الجملة الثانية + to be + p.p.+ to be + v-ing

في حالة الماضي البسيط و التام والمضارع التام

فاعل الجملة الثانية +to be + p.p + to + have + pp(من الفعل الثانى)

في حالة المضارع التام المستمر / الماضي المستمر و التام المستمر

فاعل الجملة الثانية + be +p.p. + to + have been + v-ing

⚠ و ذلك بدلا من اللغة الغير رسمية مثل I know / we believe و الأفعال الأكثر استخدانا هى

Know / believe / fear / say / think / predict / agree / hope

Study the following examples

Journalists report that food prices increased by 10 % last year.
It is reported that food prices increased by 10 % last year.
Food prices are reported to have increased by 10 % last year.
We believe that he has recovered from his illness.
It is believed that he has recovered from his illness.
He is believed to have recovered from his illness.
We know that the accident happened at 3 o'clock in the morning.
It is known that the accident happened at 3 o'clock in the morning.
The accident is known to have happened at 3 o'clock in the morning.
Doctors say that smoking is bad for health.
It is said that smoking is bad for health.
Smoking is said to be bad for health.
The police believe that the boy is wearing a white sweater and blue jeans.
It is believed that the boy is wearing a white sweater and blue jeans.
The boy is believed to be wearing a white sweater and blue jeans.
The police report that two people were injured in the explosion.
It is reported that two people were injured in the explosion.
Two people are reported to have been injured in the explosion

ملاحظات

- إذا كانت الجملة منفية بـ don't / doesn't نستخدم am not / is not / aren't + p.p.
- أما اذا كانت منفية بـ didn't نستخدم wasn't / weren't + p.p.

Active	Passive
The police don't allow big cars into the city centre.	Big cars aren't allowed into the city centre.
Mr David doesn't allow smoking in his office.	Smoking isn't allowed in Mr David's office.
Tom didn't answer the exam.	The exam wasn't answered by Tom.

- إذا كانت الجملة تبدأ بـ Nobody / No one \neither \ نحول ever إلى never إن وجدت. و فى حالة عدم و جودها ننفى بـ not

Active	Passive
Nobody has ever beaten me at chess.	I have never been beaten at chess.
No one must ever break the law.	The law must never be broken.
Neither of them did the job	The job wasn't done.

- إذا كانت الجملة تحتوى على مفعولين يمكن أن نبدأ بالمفعول الأول أو الثانى. و اذا بدأن بالمفعول الثانى نستخدم حرف الجر to / for قبل المفعول الأول

الأفعال التى تأخذ حرف الجر to هى:

give يعطى / offer يقدم / pass يمرر / write يكتب / sell يبيع / bring يحضر / show يبين
lend يسلف / read يقرأ / hand يسلم / deliver يوصل / tell يخبر / owe يدين / pay يدفع

الأفعال التى تأخذ حرف الجر for هى:

fetch يحضر / build يبنى / get يحصل على / find يجد / buy يشترى / save يوفر / leave
keep يترك / call يدعو / cut يقطع / make يعمل / book يحجز

Active	Passive
He gave me a nice camera.	I was given a nice camera. A nice camera was given to me.
He bought me a mobile.	I was bought a mobile. A mobile was bought for me.

- يمكن أن نستخدم الفعل get بدلا من verb to be عند المبنى للمجهول خاصة مع التصريف الثالث من الأفعال الآتية:

catch يقبض على / arrest يقبض على / damage يدمر / destroy يدمر / kill يقتل
marry يتزوج / burn يحرق / beat يهزم

- The police caught the bank robbers. ← Active
- The bank robbers got caught. ← Passive

- الأفعال الآتية make/see/hear/watch يليها مفعول ثم مصدر و عند التحويل إلى مبنى للمجهول نستخدم to قبل المصدر. أما الفعل let يتحول الى allowed to

- He saw them go out. ← They were seen to go out
- He let me go. ← I was allowed to go.

فى حالة وجود adv. يوضع قبل التصريف الثالث.

You must plan your work carefully. — Active
Your work must be carefully planned. — Passive

فى حالة الأفعال المتبوعة بـ (to + inf.) نستخدم (to be + p.p.) عند التحويل إلمبنى للمجهول.

I want you to tell me the truth. (be) — Active
I want to be told the truth. — Passive

فى حالة الأفعال المتبوعة بـ (v.+ ing) نستخدم(being + p.p.) فى المبنى للمجهول.

I hate people telling me lies. — Active
I hate being told lies. — Passive

إذا كان الفاعل و المفعول واحد مع الفعل let نستخدم ضمير منعكس ثم be ثم p.p. و الضمائر المنعكسة هى:

myself / himself / herself / itself / ourselves / themselves / yourself / yourselves

He doesn't let others laugh at him. — Active
He doesn't let himself be laughed at. — Passive

Put the verb into the correct form, present or past, active or passive.

1 A -Two hundred people are employed (employ) by the company.
B - The company employs (employ) 200 people.

2 A - Water ……..(cover) most of the earth's surface.
B - How much of the earth's surface…….. (cover) by water?

3 A- While I was on holiday, my camera ……(steal) from my hotel room.
B- While I was on holiday, my camera…….. (disappear) from my hotel room.

4 A Robert's parents ……..(die) when he was very young.
B Robert and his sister…….. (bring up) by their grandparents.

5 A- The boat hit a rock and ……..(sink) quickly.
B- Fortunately everybody…….. (rescue).

6 A- Bill…….. (fire) from his job. He wasn't very good at it.
B- Sue……..(resign) from her job because she didn't enjoy it any more.

7 A- It can be noisy living here, but it ……..(not / bother) me.
B- It can be noisy living here, but I ……..(not / bother) by it.

8 A-Maria had an accident. She ……..(knock) off her bike.
B -Maria had an accident. She…….. (fall) off her bike.

9 A- I haven't seen these flowers before. What ……..(they / call)?
B- I haven't seen these flowers before. What ……..(you / call) them?

Instead of using 'somebody', 'they' etc., write a passive sentence.

1. Somebody has cleaned the room.
   A The room has been cleaned .
2. They are building a new road around the city.
   A ……around the city.
3. They have built two new hotels near the airport.
   Two ……..near the airport.
4. When I last visited, they were building some new houses here.
   When I last visited, some ……
5. The meeting is now on ١٥ April. They have changed the date.
   The date of ……...
6. I didn't know that somebody was recording our conversation.
   I didn't know that our…… .
7. Is anyone doing anything about the problem?
   ……anything…… the problem?
8. The windows were very dirty. Nobody had cleaned them for ages.
   The windows were very dirty. They……

2 Passive orders

الاوامر المبنية للمجهول

A الاثبات

Let + مفعول + be + p.p.

Open the door.

Let the door be opened

The door should be opened

B النفي

Don't let + مفعول + be + p.p.

Don't open the door.

Don't let the door be opened

تحويل المبني للمجهول مع كلمة let

He let me answer the question.

I was allowed to answer the question.

في حاله الفاعل والمفعول نفس الشخص مع let نستخدم التركيب الاتي

فاعل + let + ضمير منعكس + be + p.p..

He let people cheat him.

He let himself be cheated.

3 Passive questions

خطوات بناء السؤال للمجهول

1. اجب عن السؤال
2. ابني الجملة الي المجهول حسب القواعد التي تعلمتها في الجمله
3. حول الجمله الي سؤال كما كان

Who sent the letter yesterday?

(Ali) sent the letter yesterday.

The letter was sent by Ali yesterday.

Who was the letter sent by yesterday?= By *whom* was the letter sent yesterday?

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The children are..... taken to the park.
   A be B been C being D have been
2. The hole needs..... looked at.
   A to be B been C to been D be
3. Your homework..... Tomorrow.
   A was marked B is being marked C will be marked D will marked
4. All the students ..... a lot of training before they sail the boats.
   A given B gave C is given D are given
5. A lot of bread ..... at the baker's.
   A have been baked B are baked C is baked D were baked
6. The TV program about space..... At the moment.
   A was being shown B was shown C is being shown D is shown
7. Someone..... him where to park the car when he gets there.
   A was told B is told C will be told D will tell
8. The amount of energy that we use every year.....
   A must reduced B must be reduced C must reduce D must been reduce

9 More electric cars..... than last year.
A are selling B are being sold C is being sold D is selling

10 Meat..... Well before you eat it.
A should cook B shouldn't be cooked C should be cooked D shouldn't cook

11 Animals..... by farmers every morning.
A are being fed B are fed C feed D is fed

12 The windows are going ..... Today.
A to cleaning B to be cleaned C to clean D to be cleaning

13 The guest ..... his room when he arrives at the hotel.
A will showed B shows C will show D will be shown

14 Those toys are..... in many shops near here.
A sell B sold C selling D sells

15 Many new ways of saving energy..... by scientists at the moment.
A is being developed B are being developed C are developing D is developing

16 Two new hotels and a road..... next year.
A were built B are built C will build D will be built

17 ..... every week?
A Football is played B Is football played C Football will play D Is football playing

18 Which rules..... at your school?
A must follow B must be followed C must be follow D must followed

19 The old batteries should..... to a special place.
A being taking B been taken C take D be taken

20 What..... from your classroom window?c) with
A can be seen B can seeing C can see D can being seen

21 .....any new buildings going to be built soon?
A Are B Will C Is D Were

22 What could be..... in your area to make it safer for young children?
A did B doing C done D do

23 All the equipment .....
A will be examined B will examined C will examine D will be examine

24 We ..... exactly what to do in bad situations.
A tell B are telling C are told D tells

25 I am sure you ..... by a lot of journalists after your mission.
A will be interviewed B will interviewed C be interviewed D will interview

26 A lot of photos..... now .
A were taken B are being taken C are taken D is being taken

27 A lot ..... from space missions.
A be learnt B learning C is learnt D are learnt

28 Many astronauts ..... into space in the following years.
A is being sent B were sent C are going to send D will be sent

29 The hotel room..... next month.
A is decorated B will decorate C will be decorated D was decorated

30 The internet..... everywhere.
A is using B was used C is used D are used

31 The car needs.....
A to repair B to be repaired C to repairing D repaired

32 A lot of fast food ..... every day.
A sells B is selling C is sold D sell

33 Is the exercise.....now?
A being done B done C doing D been done

34 I think fewer letters will..... in the future.
A wrote B writing C write D be written

35 School rules have.....
A to be followed B followed C follow D to follow

36 Could your Maths problems.....?
A solving B solve C be solved D be solving

37 She was seen .....
A running B ran C runs D to running

38 He dislikes ..... at.
A to being laughed B being laughed C to be laughing D laughing

39 The book..... well .
A is to be revising B is to be revised C is to revise D is to revises

40 She was alleged .....the money.
A to have stolen B to has stolen C stealing D stole

للمستوي المتوسط

41 Money..... to Egypt by the tourists.
A brings B is bringing C is brought D are brought

42 Nothing else..... to stop the merchants' fighting yesterday, unfortunately, one of them was killed.
A didn't do B is done C wasn't done D was done

43 English, ... by millions of people worldwide, is an international language.
A is spoken B spoken C speaking D to be spoken

44 English..... all over the world nowadays.
A is spoken B has spoken C speaks D is speaking

45 In Egypt, electricity..... from the High Dam.
A generated B has generated C is generated D will be generated

46 Since the bridge..... , it will help the traffic flow.
A was built B has been built C will be built D has built

47 This organization..... in Egypt, but has branches in many other countries.
A is based B basing C has based D based

48 It ..... that an accident took place on the Ring Road.
A reported B reports C has been reported D had reported

49 Our students were believed ..... less effectively last year.
A to be studying B that they studied C to have studied D to study

50 He ate everything that ..... on the table.
A is leaving B was left C were left D is left

51 I hope this book .....
A will find B will be found C had been found D were found

52 Scientific articles ..... in this paper.
A be published B are being publish C are published D have published

53 A woman's work ..... never done.
A is B will C would D were

54 When he returned home, his lunch ..... .
A is being made B was being made C had made D has been made

55 The "Days" ..... by Taha Hussein.
A was written B were written C was writing D had written

56 His wife is ill so their house..... every day.
A isn't cleaned B doesn't clean C wasn't cleaned D didn't clean

57 ..... that Egypt is a great country.
A It is known B It knows C It is knowing D Egypt is know

58 I was advised..... by a doctor, but it was not possible.
A seeing B to be seen C to see D being seen

59 Her book ..... , so She is unable to do my exercises.
A was lost B is losing C has been lost D has got lost

60 Doctors..... to do their best in case of emergency.
A are asked B have asked C asked D are asking

61 The school rules..... be followed.
A have B have been C have to D have to been

62 Not much..... about this complicated subject.
A has known B are being known C is going to know D is known

63 Nothing..... to save the prisoner.
A Did B done C was done D was doing

64 I ..... to the tennis competition at the weekend.
A was taking B took C was taken D is had taken

65 She didn't go to school, but..... at home.
A was learnt B was learning C taught D was taught

66 He read the report which..... to him.
A sent B was sending C has sent D was sent

67 I will buy a new house as soon as the old one..... sold.
A was B has C will be D has been

68 A famous player..... to be hurt after a city centre road accident.
A believes B is believed C believed D has believed

69 The pyramids, ... by the Pharaohs, attract the world till now.
A built B build C were built D are built

70 I hope that the truth ..... out very soon.
A will find B will be finding C will be found D is found

للمستوي المتقدم

71 "He should ..... that today is Sunday.
A been told B had been told C have been told D have being told

72 The men ..... after the explosion.
A are said to be arrested C are said to have been arrested
B are said to being arrested D said to be arrested

73 Four people ..... in a train crash.
A have been killed B have killed C are killed D was killed

74 The Nobel Prize winner is going ..... the keys of the city.
A to have given B to be given C have giving D to be giving

75 You can't come in. She..... interviewed for the TV.
A is B is being C was D has been

76 Please go away. I want..... left alone.
A been B be C to be D being

77 Many magnificent palaces and museums ..... in our city lately.
A have built B has built C has been built D have been built

78 The people next door disappeared 6 months ago. They ..... since then.
A aren't seen B haven't been seen C weren't being seen D weren't seen

79 It is winter. Everything ..... with snow.
A is covered B were covered C will cover D are covered

80 Don't touch the door, it ..... painted.
A is just B has just been C will just be D have just been

81 The movie ..... yesterday was really thrilling and horrifying.
A which shown B which showed C which was showing D shown

Relative clauses

يستخدم ضمير الوصل لربط جملتين و يحل محل اسم أو ضمير موجود غالبا في الجملة الثانية:

Who:

يحل محل فاعل عاقل (يليه فعل و لا يمكن حذفه)

My brother is studying biology at university. He lives in Sweden.

My brother ,who lives in Sweden, is studying biology at university.

Whom / who:

تحل محل مفعول عاقل (يليه فاعل ثم فعل و يمكن حذفه)

The boy was not at home. I wanted to talk to him.

The boy whom / who I wanted to talk to was not at home.

Which:

تحل محل فاعل غير عاقل (لايمكن حذفه) أو مفعول غير عاقل (يمكن حذفه)

Our flat overlooks the Nile. It is on the fifth floor.

Our flat, which is on the fifth floor, overlooks the Nile.

يمكن أن نستخدم which لتحل محل فكرة كاملة:

Jim passed the driving test. This surprised everybody.

Jim passed the driving test, which surprised everybody.

That:

تحل محل فاعل عاقل أو غير عاقل (لايمكن حذفه) أو مفعول عاقل أو غير عاقل (يمكن حذفه)

My brother is going to visit us soon. He lives in New York.

My brother that lives in New York is going to visit us soon.

لا تستخدم that في الجمله الاعتراضيه بعد (,)

Ali, who (not that) speaks four foreign languages, works as a tour guide.

⚠ لاحظ استخدام that بعد صفات التفضيل للإشارة إلي غير العاقل و استخدام that أو who للاشارة الى العاقل:

This is the most interesting story that I have ever read.

He was the best player that / who ever played football.

⚠ عادة تستخدم that بعد

any / some / every/ only / few /all / much / little

That was all that he had said.

I lent her all the money she needed.

تستخدم that اذا كانت تعود الي عاقل وغير عاقل .

I told him about the teachers and the subjects that I prefer.

Whose:

تستخدم للملكية وتحل اسم متبوع بـ 's

صفات الملكية وهى

my/his/her/its/our/you/their

Aisha is my best friend at school. Her father is a well-known doctor.

Aisha whose father is a well-known doctor is my best friend at school.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

Where: which .....(in/on/at/for...) حرف جر / حرف جر + which

تحل محل ظرف مكان (جار و مجرور / there)

- My brother went to Alexandria University. He studies architecture there.
- My brother went to Alexandria University, where he studied architecture.

When: = which .....(in/at/on)حرف الجر

تحل محل ظرف زمان (جار و مجرور / then)

- June is the month. I go on holiday in this month.
- June is the month when I go on holiday.
- June is the month which I go on holiday in.
- June is the month in which I go on holiday.

What ما الموصولة في اللغة العربية وتسبق بفعل ويليها فاعل

- This is what I think.
- Did you hear what they said?

⚠ لاحظ ان what = the thing(s) that / everything that

- Everything that happened was my fault.
- What happened was my fault.

ملاحظات:

يمكن حذف ضمير الوصل في الحالات الآتية (مع ضرورة حذف verb to be أيضا):

1 إذا كان بعده مبنى للمجهول :

- The man who was injured in the accident was taken to hospital.
- The man injured in the accident was taken to hospital.

2 إذا كان بعده جار و مجرور (حرف جر واسم):

- The boy who is in the library wants to borrow some books.
- The boy in the library wants to borrow some books.

3 إذا كان بعده اسم أو صفة بعدها اسم:

- Dr Magdy Yacoub who is a famous heart surgeon was interviewed on TV.
- Dr Magdy Yacoub, a famous heart surgeon, was interviewed on TV.

4 إذا كان بعده مبنى للمعلوم و نضيف للفعل v + ing :

- Students who arrived late missed the start of the experiment.
- Students arriving late missed the start of the experiment.

⚠ لاحظ أن that / who لا يسبقهما حرف جر بينما يمكن استخدام حرف جر قبل whom / which / whose

- This is Ali that I told you about.
- This is Ali about whom I told you.
- The train that I came by arrived late.
- This is Ali who / whom I told you about.
- The train by which I came arrived late.

يمكن استخدام to + inf. بدلا من عبارة الوصل اذا كان ضمير الوصل في الجملة يحل محل الفاعل وفي حالة وجود ما يلي

the first / the second / the last / the only

- Armstrong was the first man who walked on the moon.
- Armstrong was the first man to walk on the moon.

تحل which محل المكان والزمان اذا استخدما كوصف

- This is the house which I bought.
- January which is the first month of the year is in winter.

⚠ لاحظ هذه الصيغة:

It + is / was + اسم عاقل + who / that ...
It + is / was + اسم غير عاقل + which / that ...

- It was Graham Bill who / that invented the telephone.
- It was the traffic which / that delayed us.

⚠ لابد من تحديد علي ماذا يعود ضمير الوصل ومراعاة حروف الجر

- I played a match with my friend, which was exciting.
- I met Ali in the street who was very tired

Complete the sentences using who/whom/whose/where.

1. We helped some people ..... car had broken down.
2. A cemetery مدفن is a place .....people are buried.
3. A pacifistضد الحرب is a person .....believes that all wars are wrong.
4. An orphan is a child..... parents are dead.
5. What's the name of the hotel .....your parents are staying?
6. This school is only for children .....first language is not English.
7. The person from .....I bought my car is a friend of my father's.
8. I live in a friendly village..... everybody knows everybody else.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. She went to Cairo University, ...she studied Arabic language and literature .
   A which B where C that D in where
2. She wrote many books & articles .....she argued for a more positive role for women in the modern world.
   A in which B which C when D who
3. Her work, ...had taken up much of her personal-life, is still appreciated today.
   A what B where C which D who

4 Dr Aisha, ….father was an important man, was born in Damietta in 1913.
A who B which C what D whose

5 Dr Victoria, …was born in London in 1819, was educated in London alone.
A where B that C who D which

6 Queen Victoria's husband died in 1861, after …, Victoria always wore black clothes.
A where B when C who D which

7 I'm hoping to study science at university, after …. I'd like to work as a research scientist.
A where B when C who D which

8 The town …….. I was born is in the north of Egypt.
A which B by which C in which D after which

9 These days, women have as good an education as men, ….. I think is a good thing.
A where B when C when D which

10 I played a long game of tennis with my brother, ….. made me very tired.
A where B when C who D which

11 The nurse, ….. responsibility is to look after young children, has worked at the hospital for ten years.
A who B which C what D whose

12 The person …… does most of the cooking in our family is my mother.
A where B when C who D which

13 1837 was the year ……. Victoria became queen of Britain.
A where B when C who D which

14 I've just read a newspaper article ……the life of a famous woman is described.
A which B by which C in which D after which

15 My sister went to London University, …….. she studied history.
A when B by which C where D that

16 Lord of the Flies is a story …a group of school boys are shipwrecked on an island.
A in which B to which C at which D by which

17 She asked me 'where I had been, ……. I replied, "It's a secret".
A in which B to which C at which D by which

18 I'm going to a meeting …… we're going to discuss women's role in society.
A in which B to which C at which D by which

19 He says he's busy, …he really means he doesn't want to go out this evening.
A in which B to which C at which D by which

20 They said something very cruel, ……I think they should apologise.
A in which B to which C for which D by which

21 Cleopatra, ……. was very beautiful, was the last pharaoh of Egypt.
A where B when C who D which

22 Woman's Day, … marks an important event in 1919, is on March 16.
A where B when C who D which

23 Alexandria, …… my mother was born, is in northern Egypt.
A where B when C who D which

24 I have been reading about famous women, ….. I have found very interesting.
A where B when C who D which

25 Agatha, …books were translated into many languages, was a famous crime writer.
A where B when C who D whose

26 The house in …….my father lived for thirty years is still in good condition.
A that B which C where D when

27 He is the most intelligent man ……I have ever met.
A who B whom C whose D that

28 August is the month ……..we have our summer holiday.
A when B where C that D which

29 This is the football team ……..members have won gold medals.
A who B whose C that D whom

30 The Red Sea coast is one of the places ……one can spend a very good time.
A that B when C where D why

31 I told him all ……I know about the solar system.
A that B which C this D whom

32 The book ……was found in the playground has been returned to Adel.
A where B it C that D whose

33 Nermeen ……father is a doctor is doing her post graduate studies.
A who B that C whom D whose

34 This is the stationery ……..I have just bought some pens.
A where B which C that D when

35 This is the school ……..I have learnt.
A in which B in where C that D in that

36 The brother ……lives in Moscow is coming home on Friday.
A who B whom C which D whose

37 My pen friend……lives in Sweden, is studying biology.
A who B that C where D when

38 My brother …….. lives in New York is going to visit us soon.
A whom B whose C where D that

39 Fruit …….. ripens on the tree tastes best.
A when B that C where D what

40 Our flat, …….. is on the fifth floor, overlooks the Nile.
A which B that C whose D where

41 The city …….. I was born is in the south of Egypt.
A that B in which C when D what

42 This is the bank …….. was robbed yesterday.
A which B who C where D who

43 The man …….. robbed the bank had two pistols.
A who B which C that D whose

44 He wore a mask ..... made him look like Mickey Mouse.
A who B which C that D whose

45 He came with a friend ..... waited outside in the car.
A who B which C that D whose

46 The woman ..... gave him the money was young.
A who B which C that D whose

47 The bag ..... contained the money was yellow.
A who B which C that D whose

48 The people ..... were in the bank were very frightened.
A who B which C that D whose

49 A man ..... mobile was ringing did not know what to do.
A who B which C that D whose

50 The car ..... the bank robbers escaped in was orange.
A who B where C which D when

للمستوي المتوسط

51 I don't like stories .....have unhappy endings.
A that B they C which D who

52 I didn't believe them at first, but in fact everything..... was true.
A they said B that they said C what they said D who they said

53 We helped some people .....
A their car had broken down C whose car had broken down
B which car had broken down D that their car had broken down

54 Anna told me about her new job,..... a lot.
A that she's enjoying C she's enjoying
B which she's enjoying D she's enjoying it

55 Sarah couldn't meet us, ...was a shame.
A where B who C what D which

56 George showed me some pictures..... by his father.
A painting B they were painted C that were painted D painted

57 This is the man ..... flat we are all staying in.
A who B whose C in whose D in which

58 Mona is the kind of person..... likes and dislikes differ from mine.
A who's B whose C whom D which

59 What did you do with the money..... your mother lent you?
A where B which C who D whose

60 Sham El-Nesiem is a day..... marks the beginning of spring.
A in which B which C who D whose

61 The man to..... I spoke is a foreigner.
A who B whom C which D whose

62 Have you seen..... she bought from the book fair?
A what B that C which D when

63 The man, ... the car, is called Seif.
A that driving B driven C driving D who driving

64 Many goods ..... in all over the world are made in China.
A which is sold B which sold C selling D sold

65 I came to apologize for ..... I had done. I hope you will forgive me.
A which B that C when D what

66 Ali is the boy by ..... I was helped.
A whose B who C whom D that

67 2017 is the year ..... which my son was born.
A on B at C in D by

68 The woman..... the wallet was stolen, called the police.
A from who B whom C whose D from whom

69 Tourists ..... stay cost much, moved to a cheaper hotel.
A whose B who C who's D whom

70 I've hidden the money ..... no one will find.
A when B which C where D whom

71 Did you understand ..... he explained?
A that B which C whose D what

للمستوي المتقدم

72 My mum admired the car .....
A bought B that I bought it C which I bought for D I bought it

73 He scored the goal .....Egypt to World Cup Finals.
A send B sent C sending D is sent

74 Asyut is a city .....I enjoy living in.
A where B which C what D whom

75 This is the best book .....on Egyptology.
A you can find B you finding C where you can find D to be finding

76 Name the actor.....plays Salah El Deen.
A which B whose C whom D who

77 It is said he was a man …to have the sight of an eagle and courage of a lion.
A who appeared B he appeared C that appears D and appears

78 I've just finished a novel.... .....the main character is an 80-year-old man.
A which B in which C who D whose

79 Fortunately we had a good map,.....we would have got lost.
A with which B with what C without that D without which

80 Manal has a lot of friends, ... she was at school with.
A much of which B many of whom C many of them D many of that

81 The weather was good, ... we hadn't expected.
A that B which C who D what

If conditionals

1 The Zero Conditional الحالة الصفرية

تستخدم هذه الحالة للتعبير عن المواقف التى تكون صحيحة دائما مثل قوانين الطبيعة و الفيزياء و الكيمياء و الفلك... الخ.

If + present simple مضارع بسيط ➡ present simple مضارع بسيط

- If = (when)plants don't get enough water, they die.
- If you water plants, they grow.
- You read more quickly if you find a book interesting.

⚠ لاحظ انه يفضل استخدام المبنى للمجهول للتعبير عن الحقائق العلمية.

- If water is heated to 100° c, it boils.

2 The first conditional الحالة الأولى

If / Unless + present simple مضارع بسيط ➡ will / shall + inf.

◀ تعبر الحالة الأولى عن أحداث محتملة فى المستقبل.

- If it rains, we'll get wet.
- We'll see the whole match if we leave now.
- If she works hard, she will pass the test.
- Unless he works hard, he won't succeed.

◀ كما تعبر الحالة الأولى عن احتمال حقيقى فى المضارع.

- If you're hot, I'll buy you a cool drink.

◀ يمكن استخدام can / may بدلا من will

- If we have enough time, we can visit Ahmed.

◀ يمكن أن يكون جواب الشرط أمر أو طلب.

- If you see Asmaa, give her a message for me, please.

⚠ لاحظ صيغة السؤال مع if

- What will you do if you win a lot of money?

◀ يمكن أن نستخدم should بدلا من if و يليها فاعل ثم مصدر

- Should he have enough money, he will buy a car.

◀ تُستخدم unless : بدلا من IF ويأتي بعدها الفعل في صيغة الإثبات :

- Unless she takes a taxi, she won't be there in time.

= If she doesn't take a taxi, she won't be there in time.

= Without\ But for taking a taxi , she won't be there in time.

⚠ لاحظ انه يمكن استخدام it is + adj. + to + inf. في الجزء الثاني من الجملة:

- If you go to Kuwait, it is possible to find work there.

⚠ لاحظ صيغة السؤال مع : if

- What will you do if you find yourself in a dangerous situation?
- What will happen if you lose all your money?

يمكن استخدام الكلمات الآتية بدلا من If في الحالة الأولي:

As long as = If
Provided (that) / Providing (that) = only if

- You can borrow my car as long as you drive carefully.
- Provided that you have a lot of money, you can buy this car.

يمكن استخدام in case of + v+ing بدلا من IF في الحالة الأولي:

- In case of studying hard, you'll pass the test.

3 The Second Conditional الحالة الثانية

If + past simple ماضى بسيط ➡ would/could/might/should +inf.

- If you walked all the way, it would take about three hours.
- I would go to the beach if it were summer.

تعبر الحالة الثانية عن أحداث ممكنة و لكنها غير محتملة فى الحاضر أو المستقبل

- I would watch the football match if they showed it on television.
(I do not think they will show it)

كما تعبر عن أشياء غير حقيقية أو مستحيلة

- If I were you, I'd listen to the weather forecast before going for a picnic.
(I am not you and can never be you.)

⚠ لاحظ استخدام were مع المفرد للدلالة على الاستحالة

تستخدم الحالة الثانية If I were you للنصيحة

- If I were you, I'd look for another job.

يمكن استخدام were بدلا من if مع ملاحظة أن were هى فعل الجملة الأساسى

- Were I younger, I'd play football with you.

إذا كان فعل الجملة فعل آخر غير were نستخدم were ثم الفاعل ثم to + inf.

- Were it to rain, the match would be postponed.

يمكن أن نستخدم had بدلا من if 2

- Had he enough time, he would go to the club.

⚠ لاحظ صيغة الاستفهام مع if

- What would you do if you won a lot of money?

يمكن استخدام should بدلا من if 1-2 و يليها فاعل ثم مصدر

- Should he play well, he would win.
- Should he train hard, he will win the race.

4 he Third Conditional الحالة الثالثة

If + past perfect ماضى تام ➡ would/could/might/should +have +p.p.

- If you hadn't phoned, I wouldn't have known you were back from your holiday.
- If you hadn't gone to that school, I wouldn't have met you.

تعبر الحالة الثالثة عن حدث خيالى فى الماضى.

- If it had continued raining, the town would have flooded.

(But it didn't continue raining and the town didn't flood.)

- If he had been taller, he would have been a basketball player.

(But he is / wasn't taller and he didn't become a basketball player.)

⚠ لاحظ صيغة الاستفهام مع if

- What would you have done if you had won a lot of money?

يمكن أن نستخدم had بدلا من if و يليها فاعل ثم تصريف ثالث

- If he had played well, he would have won. (Had)

Had he played well, he would have won.:

تنطبق حالات if الثلاثة على unless و يأتى بعدها جملة مثبتة

- Unless Peter improves, he will fail the exam.
- Unless he were lazy, he wouldn't fail the exam.
- Unless he had worked hard, he wouldn't have succeeded.

⚠ لاحظ الفرق بين in case / in case of فى الاستخدام:

In case لربما + جملة
In case of فى حالة + v. + ing / noun اسم

- In case of having enough money, he will buy a car.
- Take this money in case you need it.

⚠ لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:

But for/ Without+ v. + ing/ noun ➡ would + inf. / would have +pp
If it weren't for + v. + ing / noun ➡ would + inf.
If it hadn't been for + v. + ing / noun ➡ would have + pp

- But for the Nile, Egypt would be a desert.
- If it weren't for the Nile, Egypt would be a desert.
- Without his hard work, he wouldn't have succeeded.
- If it hadn't been for his hard work, he wouldn't have succeeded.

أدوات شرط أخرى:

بشرط أن on condition that /فقط اذا only if / طالما as long as
في حالة in the event that / provided (providing) بشرط أن:

- You can stay with us as long as you share the rent.
- You can drive my car only if you drive carefully.
- I'll lend you the money on condition that you return it within ٦ months.
- In the event that he wins the prize, he will probably celebrate the event.
- She will pass her exams provided / providing she studies hard.

5 Alternatives to using if بدائل (أذا - لـو) الشرطية

يمكن أن نستخدم (When) بدلا من (If) في الحالـــة الصفريـــة.

- If / When I feel tired, I go to bed early.
- When it is warm, I go for a walk every day.
- Where do you go if / when you are on holiday?

الروابط الآتيـــة تستخدم بدلا من (If) في الحالة الأولي.

Provided that / On condition that / Providing / As long as / So long as

- You can borrow my pen if / provided that / on condition that / as long as you give it back.
- Provided that If you send your order by fax, we will deliver the goods immediately.
- As long as you invite me for lunch, I will help you with your homework.

تُحذف (If) في الحالة الأولي و نبدأ بالفعل (Should).

- If he has enough time, he will watch the football match.
- Should he have enough time, he will watch the football match.

يمكن أن نستخدم (و إلا otherwise / or else / or / and) بدلا من (If) في الحالـــة الأولي.

- You've got to start studying, or else you'll fail all those exams.
- We'd better send it by express mail, otherwise it'll take days.

يمكن أن نستخدم (تحسبا لـــ in case) بدلا من If الأولي لتعبر عما ينبغي أن نفعله لنستعد لموقف محتمل في المستقبل.

- I'll draw a map for you in case you can't find our house.
- I don't want to go out tonight in case my friend phones.
- Shall I keep some chicken salad for your brother in case he's hungry when he gets here?
- in case I forget later, here are the keys to the garage.

⚠ لاحظ الفارق في المعني بين (تحسبا لـ in case) و (If) في الأمثلة التالية.

- Let's take our swimsuits in case there's a pool at the hotel.

(We don't know if there is a pool there.)

- Let's take our swimsuits if there's a pool in the hotel.

(We will wait until we know about the pool before we decide.)

يمكن أن نستخدم Imagine (that) / Suppose / Supposing (that)) بدلا من (If) في الحالـــة الثانيـــة.

Suppose / Supposing / Imagine (that) you found a job in Cairo, what would you do?

تُحذف (If) في الحالة الثانيـــة و نبدأ بالفعل (Should) مثل الحالة الأولي و نستخدم الفعل الأساسي في المصدر.

If it snowed tomorrow, we would go skiing.

Should it snow tomorrow, we would go skiing.

تُحذف (If) في الحالة الثانيـــة و نبدأ بالفعل (Were) و نحول الفعل الأساسي إلي (مصدر + to)

Were he to come tomorrow we could borrow his car.

تُحذف (If) في الحالة الثانيـــة و نبدأ بالفعل (Were) إذا كان موجودا في الجملة.

If I were a millionaire, I would buy a castle.

Were I a millionaire, I would buy a castle.

تُحذف (If) في الحالة الثالثـــة و نبدأ بالفعل (Had).

If you had invited me, I might have come.

Had you invited me, I might have come.

if he had been careful, He wouldn't have had that terrible accident

Had he been careful, He wouldn't have had that terrible accident.

If+ .... not....= Unless إذا لـــم

If I hadn't played badly, I would have won.

Unless I had played badly, I would have won.

If it doesn't rain, we will go to the beach party.

Unless it rains, we will go to the beach party.

If + ... جملة مثبتة....= In case of / with / by + V.ing /n. في حالـــة

If you planned things properly, you wouldn't get into a mess.

In case of planning things properly, you wouldn't get into a mess.

If+ .... جملة منفية.... = But for + n. لـــولا / Without بدون + V.ing /n.

If we don't have a car, we will be late for the show.

But for our car, we will be late for the show.

Unless you had suggested it, I wouldn't have phoned him.

Without suggesting it, I wouldn't have phoned him.

If+ .... جملة منفية (حالـــة ثانية)....=If it weren't for لـــولا + V.ing /n.

If you didn't wear a warm jacket, you would feel cold

If it weren't for wearing a warm jacket, you would feel cold

If+ .... جملة منفية (حالـــة ثالثـة)....=If it hadn't been for لـــولا + V.ing /n.

If I hadn't missed the bus, I wouldn't have been late for the test.

If it hadn't been for missing the bus, I wouldn't have been late for the test.

PRACTICE

Use your own ideas to complete the sentences.

1. I'd go out tonight if .....
2. I'd have gone out last night if .....
3. If you hadn't reminded me,..... .
4. If I had more free time, ...
5. If you give me the camera, ...
6. Who would you phone if..... ?
7. We wouldn't have been late if..... .
8. If I'd been able to get a ticket,..... .
9. If I'd done better at the interview,..... .
10. You wouldn't be hungry now if..... .
11. Cities would be nicer places if .....

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

1. If you watch too much television, you..... your eyes.
   A will damage B would have damaged C would damage D won't damage
2. If you ..... red and green paint, you get brown paint.
   A mixed B will mix C had mixed D mix
3. She ..... next week's race if she trains hard.
   A can win B wins C won D would have won
4. If Ahmed had read that book, he ..... what happened at the end.
   A knew B will know C would have known D would know
5. If the money I had ..... enough, I'd have bought a car.
   A had B had been C have been D were
6. If I went to London, I ..... my English every day!
   A would practise B will practise C would have practised D practise
7. I won't go to the park if you ..... with me.
   A not come B don't come C didn't come D hadn't come
8. If you ..... water, it boils.
   A will heat B heated C had heated D heat
9. Hassan has worked hard for the test. I'll be surprised if he .....
   A doesn't pass B isn't passing C hadn't passed D won't pass
10. If I went to Australia, I ..... my cousins.
    A will see B saw C would see D had seen

11 Adel ..... bought that phone if it hadn't been so expensive.
A might B might have C will have D had

12 If those goats eat the bark on the trees, the trees ..... .
A die B will die C died D would die

13 If water freezes, ... to ice?
A Does it turn B it will turn C it turns D it turn

14 If the people hadn't grown enough food, they ..... ill.
A become B will become C would have become D would become

15 If he hadn't driven so fast, he ..... that accident.
A wouldn't have B wouldn't have had C didn't have D hadn't had

للمستوي المتوسط

16 Should she ..... full marks, her parents will be over the moon.
A gets B got C had got D get

17 If it .....for your help, I wouldn't finish my work on time.
A weren't B were C had been D hadn't been

18 We wouldn't finish in time ..... everyone worked faster.
A if it weren't for B providing C unless D without

19 Had you eaten too much, you'd ..... fatter.
A got B have to get C have get D get

20 Were she ..... full marks, her parents would be over the moon.
A gets B got C had got D to get

21 Had she ..... full marks, her parents would have been over the moon.
A gets B got C get D to get

22 ..... missing the bus, I wouldn't have been late for the test.
A In case of B On condition of C If it hadn't been for D If it weren't

23 They will invest in the project ..... it does not make a lot of money.
A in case of B if C unless D even if

24 She will graduate next year ..... passing all her courses.
A supposing B supposes C in case of D To suppose

25 Were the company to collapse, many people ..... their savings.
A lost B lose C will lose D would lose

26 Had I known earlier that you wanted to join the team, I..... your name on the list.
A 'd have put B 'll have put C 'll put D 'd put

27 Don't take this course ..... you are ready to study statistics.
A but for B in case of C if D unless

28 Were ....., I wouldn't permit this.
A I were you B I'm C I you D I was you

29 Should you need any help, please ..... me.

A called B would have called C will call call

30 ..... the alarm woken me up early. I would have caught the train.

A Had B Should C Were D Unless

للمستوي المتقدم

31 He will catch the train ……..coming in time.

A if B in case of C unless D in spite of

32 Had it rained so heavily , we ……floods.

A wouldn't have had B would have C would have had D may have

33 If mona had come ten minutes earlier , she …….her boss.

A would meet B would have met C will meet D meets

34 I wouldn't have reached this stage unless she ……me.

A helped B had helped C was helping D would help

35 What ……..if he had left the meeting

A would happen B will happen C would have happened D had happened

35 ……he understand the lesson if he read the summar?

A will B did C would D can

Verb + (v-ing) / Infinitive

1 الافعال التالية يأتي بعدها المصدر

agree to	يوافق	refuse to	يرفض	demand to	يطالب بـ
Long to	يشتاق إلي	attempt to	يحاول	promise to	يعد
arrange to	يرتب	prepare to	يستعد	manage to	يتمكن
deserve to	يستحق	expect to	يتوقع	mean to	يعني
threaten to	يهدد	dare to	يجرؤ	hope to	يأمل
want to	يريد	decide to	يقرر	learn to	يتعلم
offer to	يعرض	pretend to	يتظاهر	wish to	يتمني
plan to	يخطط	fail to	يفشل	seem to	يبدو
swear to	يحلف/ يقسم	choose to	يختار	tend to	يميل إلي

- Everyone agreed to meet at the airport.
- The boys have arranged to play football after school.
- Ali has decided to study science at university.
- I expect to finish my homework later this evening.
- They hope to get a job they enjoy doing.
- I learnt to swim when I was three years old.
- She offered to help her mother prepare lunch.
- What do you plan to do in the summer?
- Leila promised to phone her mother as soon as she got to school.
- I've tried to read that book, but I don't understand it.
- Do you want to come to my party?

Modal verbs are followed by the infinitive without to:

- You should phone your father.
- Can I go home now?
- We might see you later.

2 الأفعال الآتية يأتي بعدها دائما Gerund:

ملحوظة : Gerund = (v+ing)

enjoy	يتمتع	deny	ينكر	imagine	يتخيل
finish	ينهي	suggest	يقترح	include	يشمل
spend	يقضي	appreciate	يقدر	involve	يتضمن
avoid	يتجنب	burst out	ينفجر	give up	يتوقف عن
resist	يقاوم	put off	يؤجل	prevent	يمنع
dislike	يكره	delay	يؤجل	consider	يفكر في
keep (on)	يستمر في	postpone	يؤجل	waste	يضيع/ يبدد
go on	يستمر	can't stand	لا يطيق	understand	يفهم
complete	يكمل	can't help	لا يستطيع أن يتوقف عن	fancy	يتوهم -يتخيل
miss	يفتقد	(don't) mind	لا يمانع	practise	يمارس
Admit	يتمتع	risk	يخاطر	quit	يلغي

- Karim admitted borrowing my pen without asking me.
- The driver of the car avoided hitting the motorbike.
- He dislikes sleeping during the day.
- The children enjoyed playing in the sea.
- They're going home as soon as they've finished working.
- Musicians practise playing their instruments for many hours a day.
- My friend suggested going for a picnic on the beach.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

Verbs which can be followed by the infinitive or the -ing form (with no difference in meaning)

3 مع الأفعال الآتية يستخدم Gerund إذا كان الكلام بصفة عامة و يستخدم to + infin في المواقف المحددة

like love prefer Can't bear
hate begin start continue

- I hate to get/getting water in my eyes.
- I like to do/doing exercise every day.
- She loves to cook/cooking for her family.
- He prefers to fly/flying to Europe.

4 مع الأفعال الآتية يستخدم Gerund إذا كان الكلام بصفة عامة و يستخدم to + infin في المواقف المحددة

remember forget regret try stop

1 Remember + to + المصدر يتذكر أن يقوم بعمل شئ ما

- He remembered to see the man. = He remembered, and then saw the man.

Remember + v. + ing: يقوم بعمل شئ ثم يتذكر أنه فعله

- He remembered seeing the man. = he saw the man, and later he remembered.

2 Forget + to + المصدر ينسى أن يفعل شيئا

- Nadia forgot to meet the customer. = She didn't meet the customer.

Forget + v. + ing : يفعل شئ ثم ينسى أنه فعله

- Nadia forgot meeting the customer.

= She met the customer but then couldn't remember the occasion.

3 Regret + to + المصدر يشعر بالأسف لأنه من الضرورى أن يفعل شيئا

- He regretted to say that my brother had an accident.

= He was sorry that it was necessary to say it.

Regret + v. + ing : يشعر بالأسف لأنه فعل شيئا

- He regretted saying that my brother had an accident.

= He was sorry that he had said it.

4 Try + to + المصدر يحاول عمل شئ و غالبا لا ينجح

- He tried to climb the tree but he couldn't.

= He failed to climb the tree..

Try + v. + ing : يحاول عمل شئ و غالبا ينجح / يقوم بعمل شئ ليرى نتيجته

- He tried climbing the tree and he did it. = He succeeded in climbing the tree.
- A: I have a bad headache. B: Try taking an aspirin.

5 Stop + to + مصدر
يتوقف لكى يفعل شيئا

He stopped to read his paper. = He stopped what he was doing to read the paper.

Stop + v. + ing :
يتوقف عن عمل شئ

He stopped reading his paper. = He had read what he wanted to read.

6 Go on:
استخدام to + inf بعد الفعل Go on يعني أن الشخص انتقل من عمل شيء الي آخر

أما استخدام V + ing بعد الفعل Go on فيعني أن الشخص استمر في عمل نفس الشيء

After talking about her job she went on to talk about her children.

I asked him to listen to me but he went on listening to his music.

She went on reading newspapers for hours - she didn't stop!

After finishing his novel, he went on to direct a couple of plays.

7 Mean:
عند استخدام الفعل Mean بمعني "يقصد"، نستخدم بعده to + inf

أما عند استخدام الفعل Mean بمعني يتضمن/يشمل، نستخدم بعده V + ing

I didn't mean to hurt you. I'm really sorry.

My new job will mean travelling all over the world.

Did you mean to leave your dog here?

Children prefer to live in peace, even if that means living with only one parent.

5 الأفعال الآتية يأتي بعدها ing في حالة عدم وجود مفعول ، و يأتي بعدها inf + to. في حالة وجود مفعول

permit	يسمح	forbid	يمنع	Advise	ينصح
Encourage	يشجع	recommend	يوصي بـ	Allow	يسمح

We don't allow smoking here.

= we don't allow anyone to smoke here

7 Prefer +(v-ing)+ to + v-ing :
I prefer reading to playing tennis.

6 لاحظ استخدام v + ing بعد to او noun فى التعبيرات الآتية:

take to	يعتاد علي	object to	يعترض
be used to	معتاد	look forward to	يتطلع إلي
be accustomed to	معتاد	get round to	يجد الوقت لـ
get used to	يعتاد علي	in addition to	بالإضافة إلى
own up to	يعترف بـ	contribute to	يسهم في
lead to	يؤدي إلى	be opposed to	معارض لـ
due to	بسبب	thanks to	بفضل

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

- He is used to the crowded streets of Cairo.
- I am looking forward to meeting you.
- He is used to getting up early.
- He took to drinking.

7 يستخدم فعل مضاف له (v+ing) بعد التعبيرات الآتية:

It's worth	يستحق
It's a waste of money	مضيعة للمال
It's a waste of time	مضيعة للوقت
Feel like	يود/ يريد
How about	ما رأيك في
be busy	مشغول ب
have difficulty (in)	يجد صعوبة في
It's no good = It's no use	لا فائدة من
There is no point in	لا فائدة من
Can't stand	لا يحتمل
What about	ما رأيك في

- What about going to the zoo?
- I feel like having a cold drink.
- She has difficulty (in) breathing.
- It's a waste of money buying that house.
- It is a waste of time watching this boring film.

8 بعد الأفعال الآتية نستخدم object + to-inf:.

Cause	يسبب	Teach	يدرس	remind	يذكر	Tell	يخبر
hire	يؤجر	persuade	يقنع	invite	يدعو	order	يأمر
cost	يكلف	enable	يمكن	force	يجبر	warn	يحذر
				take	يستغرق	Command	يأمر

- He persuaded us to buy this new house.
- The captain ordered the soldiers to fire their guns

9 بعد الأفعال الآتية نستخدم دائما to + inf. :

Would like to -would prefer to - would love to-would hate to

- I would prefer to stay at home.
- She would like to drink tea.

10 في حالة وجود فعل بعد الصفات التالية نستخدم to + inf. :

happy / sad / glad / willing مستعد/ unwilling / eager متلهف/ pleased / lucky / relieved / amazed / astonished مندهش

- He is eager to know his result.

11 في حالة وجود فعل بعد know / show نستخدم how to + inf. :

- I don't know how to use this mobile.

12 في حالة وجود فعل بعد what / how / where نستخدم to + inf. :

- He got lost; he didn't know where to go.

D.M.RAZK موقع الدكتور محمد رزق معلم الكيمياء التعليمي

PRACTICE

Which is right?

1. You aren't allowed take / to take pictures here. .....
2. I'm in a diff icult position. What do you advise me do / to do? .....
3. The film was very sad. It made me cry / to cry. .....
4. Lisa's parents always encouraged her study / to study hard at school .....
5. Please don't interrupt me. Let me finish / to finish. .....
6. You can't make people do / to do things they don't want to do. .....
7. You can't force people do / to do things they don't want to do .....
8. Sarah won't let me drive / to drive her car. She doesn't trust me. .....
9. Why did you change your decision? What made you change / to change your mind? .....
10. If you enter a country as a tourist, you are not allowed work / to work there. .....

Put the verb into the correct form, -ing or to … .

1. They denied ..... the money. (steal)
2. I don't enjoy..... very much. (drive)
3. I can't afford .....away. I don't have enough money. (go)
4. Have you ever considered.....to live in another country? (go)
5. We were unlucky to lose the game. We played well and deserved..... . (win)
6. Why do you keep.....me questions? Leave me alone! (ask)
7. Please stop .....me questions! (ask)
8. I refuse..... any more questions. (answer)
9. The driver of one of the cars admitted.....the accident. (cause)
10. Mark needed our help, and we promised .....what we could. (do)
11. I don't mind .....alone, but I'd rather be with other people. (be)
12. The wall was quite high, but I managed .....over it. (climb)
13. Sarah doesn't know about the meeting. I forgot..... her. (tell)
14. I've enjoyed.....to you.I hope.....you again soon. (talk,see)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

1. They are going home as soon as they have finished……..
   A to work B works C working D worked
2. They hope …….. a job they enjoy doing.
   A to get B getting C of getting D get
3. I learnt …….. when I was three years old.
   A swim B to swim C swam D to swimming
4. He dislikes …….. during the day.
   A sleeps B slept C to sleeping D sleeping
5. The children enjoyed …….. in the sea.
   A to play B with playing C playing D played
6. He admitted …….. my pen without asking me.
   A to borrow B borrow C borrowed D borrowing
7. The driver of the car …….. hitting the motorbike.
   A avoided B planned C offered D hoped
8. I've tried …….. that book, but I don't understand it.
   A with reading B to read C reads D read
9. Do you want …….. to my party?
   A coming B came C comes D to come
10. What do you …….. to do in the summer?
    A avoid B plan C finish D practise
11. She offered …….. her mother prepare lunch.
    A helping B help C to help D helped
12. Ali has decided …….. science at university.
    A studying B studied C of studying D to study
13. The boys have arranged …….. football after school.
    A to play B playing C play D plays
14. Leila stopped ……. to the radio when she had heard a loud knock on the door.
    A to listen B listening C listened D to listening
15. I'll never forget ……. that rare old coin in the garden. I was only 12 then.
    A found B to find C finding D founded

للمستوي المتوسط

16. She was doing exercise, then she stopped …….. to the radio.
    A listening B to listen C listened D listen
17. I remember ……. my cousin in America a month ago. He told me a lot about his stay there.
    A phoning B to phone C phoned D phones
18. Did you remember …….. my letter? – Oh, I completely forgot.
    A posted B post C to post D posting

19 I have always regretted ..... studied harder at school.
A not having B not to have C have D not have

20 When the children stopped ....., everyone clapped. They liked the song very much.
A singing B to sing C sung D sang

21 They expect thousands of people ..... Sapporo for the Snow Festival next year.
A visiting B visited C to visit D visits

22 If your back hurts so much, try ..... a bath before bed every night.
A to have B having C had D to having

23 I tried ..... to the boss yesterday, but his secretary wouldn't let me in.
A speak B speaking C to speak D speaks

24 I tried ..... her at work, but the line was busy.
A reach B reaching C reaches D to reach

25 I tried ..... the table through the door, but it was too big.
A gets B getting C to get D got

26 I tried ..... some aspirin, but the pain didn't go away.
A to take B taking C take D takes

27 When will you stop ..... the same question? I don't know the answer!
A asks B to ask C asked D asking

28 There was a knock at the door, so she stopped ..... her letter to go and answer it.
A writing B to write C wrote D written

29 On his way to the shops, he stopped ..... to his neighbour for a few minutes.
A talk B talking C to talk D talks

30 He never stops ..... . He never stays in one place for more than a month.
A travelled B to travel C travelling D to travelling

المستوي المتقدم

31 I've stopped ..... coffee – it's too expensive.
A bought B buy C to buy D buying

32 Oh no! I forgot ..... my phone so now the battery has run out.
A charge B charged C charging D to charge

33 She didn't recognize him at all. She forgot ..... him last summer.
A meeting B to meet C meets D met

34 I remember ..... him but I forgot to ask his name. So could you please introduce us again?
A met B meets C meeting D to meet

35 You'll regret ..... university.
A not finishing B not finish C not to finish D finish

35 After she told him the news, she instantly regretted ..... anything.
A say B to say C saying D said

37 After studying history at university, he went on …….. in a museum.
A to work B works C working D worked

38 Whichever page you're on, go on ……. the next chapter.
A to read B read C reading D being read

39 In those days, being a student meant…… long hours in the library.
A to spend B spending C to be spending D spent

40 Dieting also means …… careful about which foods you
A to be B being C to being D be

41 I didn't mean …… your feelings.
A hurt B hurting C to hurt D about hurting

Translation

Choose the correct Arabic translation هيا بنا نفهم كيف سوف يأتي السؤال في الامتحان

لاحظ ان كل اختيار يكون بها خطأ باستثناء اختيار واحد تكون صحيحة بشكل كامل

1 If we destroy the environment, our children won't be able to enjoy it. Our heritage is very valuable.

A اذا دمرنا البيئه فلم يكون اطفالنا قادرين ان يتمتعوا بها .فتراثنا قيم جدا.
B اذا دمرنا البيئه فلن يكون اطفالنا قادرين ان يستمتعوا بها .فتراثنا قديم.
C اذا دمرنا البيئه فسيكون اطفالنا قادرين ان يتمتعوا بها .فتراثنا قيم جدا.
D اذا دمرنا البيئه فلن يكون اطفالنا قادرين ان يتمتعوا بها .فتراثنا قيم جدا. ☑☑☑

2 It's necessary to stimulate Arab and foreign businessmen to invest their money inside Egypt.

A من الضروري ان نحفز رجال الاعمال العرب والاجانب علي استثمار اموالهم داخل مصر. ☑☑☑
B من الضروري ان نحفز رجال الاعمال العرب والاجانب علي استثمار الاموال داخل مصر.
C من الضروري ان يتحفظ رجال الاعمال العرب والاجانب علي استثمار اموالهم داخل مصر.
D من غير الضروري ان نحفز رجال الاعمال العرب والاجانب علي استثمار اموالهم داخل مصر.

3 A true friend is someone who is trustworthy, faithful, helpful and secretive.

A الصديق الحقيقي هو الشخص الذي يكون جدير بالثقه ومخلص ومتعاون و سري.
B الصديق الحقيقي هو الشخص الذي يكون واثق ومخلص ومتعاون و كتوم.
C الصديق الحقيقي هو الشخص الذي يكون جدير بالثقه ومخلص ومتعاون و كتوم. .
D الصديق الحقيقي هو الشخص الذي لا يكون جدير بالثقه ومخلص ومتعاون و كتوم.

4 Industrialization is one of the main causes of the spread of contamination everywhere.

A الصناعه احد الاسباب الرئيسية لانتشار التلوث في كل مكان.
B التصنيع احد الاسباب الرئيسية لانتشار التلوث في اي مكان.
C التصنيع هو السبب الرئيسية لانتشار التلوث في كل مكان.
D التصنيع احد الاسباب الرئيسية لانتشار التلوث في كل مكان. .

5 Thanks to mass media and social media, we are now acquainted with all the important events that take place everywhere throughout the world.

A بفضل وسائل الاعلام والتواصل الاجتماعي فنحن الان علي دراية بكل الاحداث الهامة التي تقع في كل مكان عبر العالم . .
B بفضل وسائل الاعلام و الاجتماع فنحن الان علي دراية بكل الاحداث الهامة التي تقع في كل مكان عبر العالم .
C بفضل وسائل الاعلام والتواصل الاجتماعي فنحن الان علي دراية بكل الاحداث الهامة التي تقع في اي مكان عبر العالم .
D بفضل وسائل الاعلام والتواصل الاجتماعي فنحن علي دراية بكل الاحداث الهامة التي تقع في كل مكان عبر العالم .

6 Those with special needs must receive good treatment so that they become involved more in society.

A يجب ان يتلقي اولئك ذوي الاحتياجات الخاصه معامله حسنه لكي يصبحوا اكثراندماجا في المجتمع .
B يجب ان يتلقي اولئك ذوي الاحتياجات الخاصه معامله جيده لكي يصبحوا مشغولين اكثر في المجتمع .
C يجب ان يتلقي اولئك ذوي الاحتياجات الخاصه علاجا جيد لكي يصبحوا مندمجين اكثر في المجتمع .
D يجب ان يلقي اولئك ذوي الاحتياجات الخاصه تعامل لكي يصبحوا مندمجين في المجتمع .

7 Eating junk food is harmful to health, so experts everywhere recommend eating organic products.

A الوجبات السريعه ضارة بالصحه لذا يوصي الخبراء في كل مكان بتناول المنتجات العضويه.
B تناول الوجبات السريعه ضار بالصحه لذا يوصي الخبراء في كل مكان بتناول المنتجات العضويه.
C تناول الوجبات السريعه ضار للغايه بالصحه لذا يوصي الخبراء في كل مكان بتناول المنتجات العضويه
D تناول الوجبات السريعه ضار بالصحه لذا يوصي الخبراء في اي مكان بتناول المنتجات العضويه

8 It is necessary to be positive, and never defend a point of view unless you are sure it will make a difference.

A انه لمن الضروري ان تكون ايجابيا وألا تساند رأيا ما لم تكن متيقنا انه سيحدث فرقا. ☑☑☑

B انه لمن الضروري ان تكون ايجابيا ولا تدافع عن نقطة منظر ما لم تكن متيقنا انه سيحدث فرقا.

C انه لمن الضروري ان تكون ايجابيا وألا تساند رأيا اذا كنت متيقنا انه سيحدث فرقا.

D انه لمن الضروري ان تكون ايجابيا وألا تساند رأيا لو لم تكن متيقنا انه لن يحدث فرقا.

الاختيار الاول هو الصحيح لماذا؟ لأنه التزم بنص الترجمه
الاختيار الثاني خطأ (نقطة منظر) و الاختيار الثالث خطأ (اذا) والاختيار الرابع خطأ(لن يحدث)

9 The development of the educational system should be a flexible ongoing process that needs thinking outside the box.

A ان تنمية النظام التعليمي عملية مرنه ذاهبه تحتاج اعتقاد خارج الصندوق.

B ان تطوير النظام التعليمي عملية مرنه مستمرة تحتاج اعتقاد خارج الصندوق.

C ان تطوير النظام التعليمي يجب ان يكون عملية مرنه ذاهبه تحتاج اعتقاد خارج الصندوق.

D ان تطوير النظام التعليمي ينبغي ان يكون عملية مرنه مستمرة تحتاج تفكير خارج الصندوق.

10 Education is no doubt the cornerstone of the progress of a nation. Don't expect a country that neglects its education to have a good present or a better future. When a country invests in education, it signs a contract with welfare and prosperity.

A التعليم هو بلاشك حجر الزاويه لمقدمة الامه .لا تتوقع من بلد يهمل تعليمه حاضرا او مستقبلا افضل . عندما تستثمر دولة ما في التعليم فانها توقع عقدا مع الرفاهيه والازدهار.

B التعليم هو بلاشك حجر الزاويه لتقدم الامه .فلا تتوقع من بلد يهمل التعليم ان يكون له هدية او مستقبلا افضل . عندما تستثمر دولة ما في التعليم فانها توقع عقدا مع الرفاهيه والازدهار.

C التعليم بلاشك هو حجر الزاويه لتقدم الامه .فلا تتوقع من بلد يهمل تعليمه حاضرا او مستقبلا افضل . وعندما تستثمر دولة ما في التعليم فانها توقع عقدا مع الرفاهيه والازدهار. .

D التعليم هو بكل شك حجر الزاويه لتقدم الامه .فلا تتوقع من بلد يهمل تعليمه حاضرا او مستقبلا افضل . عندما تستثمر دولة ما في التعليم فانها توقع عقدا مع الرفاهيه والازدهار.

11 Coronavirus pandemic has been too difficult to face without collaboration between the government and the individuals. Awareness of citizens plays a prominent role in controlling the outbreak of the virus and limits its bad effects.

A كانت جائحة فيروس كورونا من الصعب للغاية مواجهتها دون تعاون بين الحكومة والافراد . ويلعب توعية المواطنين دورا بارزا في السيطرة علي تفشي الفيروس والحد من اثاره السيئه.

B كانت جائحة فيروس كورونا ليس من الصعب للغاية مواجهتها دون تعاون بين الحكومة والافراد . وتلعب توعية المواطنين دورا بارزا في السيطرة علي تفشي الفيروس والحد من اثاره السيئه.

C لقد كان من الصعب للغاية مواجهة جائحة فيروس كورونا دون تعاون بين الحكومة والافراد . وتلعب توعية المواطنين دورا بارزا في السيطرة علي تفشي الفيروس والحد من اثاره الايجابيه.

D لقد كان من الصعب للغاية مواجهة جائحة فيروس كورونا دون تعاون بين الحكومة والافراد . وتلعب توعية المواطنين دورا بارزا في السيطرة علي تفشي الفيروس والحد من اثاره السيئه. .

12 When one catches coronavirus, the immunity systems start to defend the body. People who have strong immunity suffer at the least. Those with chronic diseases like diabetes and high blood pressure need more medical care.

A عندما يمسك المرء بفيروس كورونا تبدأ اجهزة المناعه في الدفاع عن الجسم .الاشخاص الذين لديهم مناعة قويه يعانون اقل . يحتاج المصابون بأمراض مزمنة مثل السكري وارتفاع ضغط الدم الي مزيد من الرعاية الطبيه.

B عندما يصاب المرء بفيروس كورونا تبدأ اجهزة المناعه في الدفاع عن الجسم .والاشخاص الذين لديهم مناعة قويه يعانون اقل . يحتاج المصابون بأمراض مزمنة مثل السكري وارتفاع ضغط الدم الي مزيد من الرعاية الطبيه. .

C عندما يصاب المرء بفيروس كورونا تبدأ اجهزة المناعه في الدفاع عن الجسم .الاشخاص الذين لديهم مناعة قويه يعانون علي الاقل . يحتاج المصابون بأمراض مزمنة مثل السكري وارتفاع ضغط الدم الي مزيد من الرعاية الطبيه.

D عندما يصاب المرء بفيروس كورونا تبدأ اجهزة المناعه في الدفاع عن الجسم .الاشخاص الذين لديهم مناعة قويه يعانون اقل . يحتاج المصابون بأمراض مزمنة مثل السكري وارتفاع ضغط الدم الي مزيد من السيارات الطبيه.

13 Education aims at preparing a generation جيل of scientists able to stand up the monopoly of science and technology by some countries.

A يهدف التعليم الي اعداد جيل من العلماء قادر علي مواجهة احتكار العلم والتكنولوجيا من قبل بعض الدول. .

B يهدف التعليم الي اعداد جيل من العلماء قادر علي مواجهة احتكار العلم والتكنولوجيا من قبل الدول.

C يهدف التعليم الي اعداد جيل من العلماء قادر علي مواجهة احتقار العلم والتكنولوجيا من قبل بعض الدول.

D يهدف التعليم الي اعداد جيل من العلماء قادر علي الوقوف مع احتكار العلم والتكنولوجيا من قبل بعض الدول.

14 Cooperation among nations of the world will result in spreading peace and security. They should help each other to improve the living conditions of their people.

A سوف يؤدي التعاون بين دول العالم الي نشر السلام والامن . وينبغي عليهم ان يساعدوا بعضهم البعض لتحسين الشروط المعيشيه لشعوبهم .

B سوف يؤدي التعاون بين دول العالم الي نشر السلام والامان . و لاينبغي عليهم ان يساعدوا بعضهم البعض لتحسين الظروف المعيشيه لشعوبهم .

C سوف يؤدي التعاون بين دول العالم الي نشر السلام والامن . وينبغي عليهم ان يساعدوا بعضهم البعض لتحسين الظروف المعيشيه للشعوب .

D سوف يؤدي التعاون بين دول العالم الي نشر السلام والامن . وينبغي عليهم ان يساعدوا بعضهم البعض لتحسين الظروف المعيشيه لشعوبهم .

15 Being a good citizen requires a lot of civilized behavior like helping the people in need. Imagine you were in their place! Wouldn't you like to have other people standing by your side?

A لكي تكون مواطنا صالحا فهذا يتطلب كثر من السلوك المتحضر مثل مساعدة الناس في الحاجه . تخيل انك كنت في مكانهم ! الا تحب ان يكون لديك ناس اخرين يقفون بجوارك؟.

B لكي تكون مواطنا صالحا فهذا يتطلب كثر من السلوك المتحضر حب مساعدة الناس في الحاجه . تخيل انك في مكانهم ! الا تحب ان يكون لديك ناس اخرين يقفون بجوارك؟

C لكي تكون مواطنا صالحا فهذا يتطلب كثر من السلوك المتحضر مثل مساعدة الناس في الحاجه . تخيل انك في مكانهم ! لا تحب ان يكون لديك ناس اخرين يقفون بجوارك؟

D لكي تكون مواطنا صالحا فهذا يتطلب كثر من السلوك المتحضر مثل مساعدة الناس في الحاجه . تخيل انك في مكانهم ! الا تحب ان يكون لديك ناس اخرين يقفون علي جانبك؟

16 It is better not to waste water. Many careless people use water foolishly. It is the responsibility of parents and teachers to teach students to save water.

A من الافضل الا نسرف في الماء . فكثير من الناس المهملين يستخدمون الماء بحماقه . انه لمسئولية الاباء والمدرسين ان يعلموا التلاميذ ادخار الماء .

B من الافضل ان نسرف في الماء . فكثير من الناس المهملين يستخدمون الماء بحماقه . انه لمسئولية الاباء والمعلمين ان يعلموا التلاميذ الاقتصاد الماء

C من الافضل الا نسرف في الماء . فكثير من الناس يستخدمون الماء بحماقه . انه لمسئولية الاباء والمعلمين ان يعلموا التلاميذ الاقتصاد الماء .

D من الافضل الا نسرف في الماء . فكثير من الناس المهملين يستخدمون الماء بحماقه . انه لمسئولية الاباء والمعلمين ان يعلموا التلاميذ الاقتصاد الماء

17 School activities help students to learn some values like co-operation, respect for others, self-confidence and perseverance.

A تساعد انشطة المدرسه التلاميذ ان يتعلموا بعض القيم مثل التعاون واحترام الاخرين والثقة في النفس والمثابرة.

B تساعد الانشطة المدرسية التلاميذ ان يتعلموا بعض القيم مثل التعاون واحترام الاخرين والثقة في النفس والمحافظة.

C تساعد الانشطة المدرسية التلاميذ الا يتعلموا بعض القيم مثل التعاون واحترام الاخر والثقة في النفس والمثابرة.

D تساعد الانشطة المدرسية التلاميذ ان يتعلموا بعض القيم مثل التعاون واحترام الاخرين والثقة في النفس والمثابرة.

18 Only the individual himself can develop his own potentials. But, like any other living being, he needs an atmosphere of warmth to give him a feeling of inner security to express himself.

A الفرد يستطيع ان ينمي قدراته الخاصة بنفسه . لكن مثل اي كائن حي اخر فهو يحتاج لجو من الدفء لكي يعطيه شعور بالامن الداخلي ليعبر عن نفسه .

B الفرد فقط يستطيع ان ينمي قدراته الخاصة. لكن مثل اي كائن حي اخر فهو يحتاج لجو من الدفء لكي يعطيه شعور بالامن الداخلي ليعبر عن نفسه .

C الفرد فقط يستطيع ان ينمي قدراته الخاصة بنفسه . لكن مثل اي كائن حي اخر فهو يحتاج لغلاف جوي من الدفء لكي يعطيه شعور بالامن الداخلي ليعبر عن نفسه .

D الفرد فقط يستطيع ان ينمي قدراته الخاصة بنفسه . لكن مثل اي كائن حي اخر فهو يحتاج لجو من الدفء لكي يعطيه شعور بالامن الداخلي ليعبر عن نفسه . .

19 **The earth's climate may be warming up. Many areas previously covered with ice are now melting due to the increase in carbon dioxide pollution. Another reason for global warming is the loss of rain forests.**

A ربما يزداد طقس الارض دفئا . فكثير من المناطق التي كانت مغطاة بالجليد في السابق تذوب الان بسبب الزيادة في التلوث بثاني اكسيد الكربون .

B ربما يزداد مناخ الارض دفئا . فكثير من المناطق التي كانت مغطاة بالجليد في السابق تذوب بسبب الزيادة في التلوث بثاني اكسيد الكربون .

C ربما يزداد مناخ الارض دفئا . فكثير من المناطق التي كانت مغطاة بالجليد تذوب الان بسبب الزيادة في التلوث بثاني اكسيد الكربون .

D ربما يزداد مناخ الارض دفئا . فكثير من المناطق التي كانت مغطاة بالجليد في السابق تذوب الان بسبب الزيادة في التلوث بثاني اكسيد الكربون .

20 **Youth should acquire sufficient knowledge and skills to make the world a better place for all who live in it, now and in the future.**

A يجب علي الشباب ان يكتسبوا معرفه ومهارات كافيه لكي يجعلوا العالم مكان افضل لكل الذين يعيشون فيه الان وفي المستقبل .

B يجب علي الشباب ان يكسبوا معرفه ومهارات كافيه لكي يجعلوا العالم مكان افضل لكل الذين يعيشون فيه الان وفي المستقبل .

C يجب علي الشباب ان يكتسبوا معرفه ومهارات لكي يجعلوا العالم مكان افضل لكل الذين يعيشون به الان وفي المستقبل .

D يجب علي الشباب ان يكتسبوا معرفه ومهارات كافيه لكي لا يجعلوا العالم مكان افضل لكل الذين يعيشون فيه الان وفي المستقبل

21 **Lifelong learning has become very essential in our modern world. It would be useful for students to benefit from distance learning programmes not just in Egypt but around the world as well.**

A اصبح التعلم مدي الحياة ضروري للغاية في عالمنا الحديث .وسوف يكون من المفيد للطلاب ان يستفيدوا من برامج التعلم عن بعد ليس فقط في مصر ولكن حول العالم ايضا.

B لقد اصبح التعلم مدي الحياة ضروري للغاية في عالمنا الحديث .وسوف يكون من المفيد للطلاب ان يستفيدوا من برامج التعلم عن بعد ليس فقط في مصر ولكن حول العالم ايضا.

C اصبح التعلم مدي الحياة ضروري للغاية في عاملنا الحديث .وسوف يكون من المفيد للطلاب ان يستفيدوا من برامج التعلم عن بعد ليس فقط في مصر ولكن حول العالم ايضا.

D اصبح التعلم مدي الحياة ضروري للغاية في عاملنا الحديث .وسوف يكون من المفيد للطلاب ان يستفيدوا من برامج التعلم عن بعد ليس فقط في مصر ولكن حول العالم.

22 **Most of the world countries suffer from very difficult economic crises for different reasons. Each country seeks to find solutions to its problems according to its different situations.**

A تعانى معظم دول العالم من أزمات إقتصادية طاحنة لأسباب مختلفة. وتسعى كل دولة أن تجد حلولا لمشكلاتها حسب ظروفها المختلفة.

B تعانى معظم دول العالم من مشكلات إقتصادية بسيطة لأسباب كثيرة. وتسعى كل دولة أن تجد حلولا لمشكلاتها حسب ظروفها المختلفة.

تعانى بعض دول العالم من أزمات إقتصادية متنوعة لأسباب مختلفة. وتسعى كل دولة أن تجد حلولا لمشكلاتها حسب أوضاعها المختلفة

C تعانى معظم دول العالم من أزمات سياسية طاحنة لأسباب مختلفة. وتسعى كل دولة أن تجد حلا لمشكلاتها حسب ظروفها المختلفة.

23 **Many kinds of animals and plants are facing extinction because of the man's irresponsible activity. So, man should be careful in his dealing with the environment.**

A تتعرض أنواع كثيرة من الحيوانات والنباتات للاضطهاد بسبب نشاط الإنسان المسؤول. ومن ثم وجب على الانسان توخى الحذر فى التعامل مع البيئة.

B تتعرض انواع كثيرة من الحيوانات والنباتات للانقراض بسبب نشاط الإنسان غير المسؤول. ومن ثم وجب على الإنسان توخى الحذر فى التعامل مع البيئة.

C تتعرض انواع كثيرة من الحيوانات والنباتات للاضطهاد بسبب نشاط الإنسان الغير مسؤول. ومن ثم وجب على الإنسان توخى القرارات فى التعامل مع البيئة:

D تتعرض انواع كثيرة من الحيوانات والنباتات للانقراض بسبب نشاط الإنسان المسؤول. ومن ثم وجب على الإنسان توخى الحذر فى التعامل مع البيئة.

الان حان الدور عليك لكي تدرب نفسك علي هذة التمارين

24 Practising sports is something good for the young and the old alike. It benefits people physically and mentally at the same time.

A ممارسة الرياضيات شيء مفيد للصغار والكبار على السواء. فهى تفيد الأشخاص بدنيًا وعقليًا فى نفس الوقت.

B ممارسة الرياضة شيء مفيد للصغار وكبار السن فى نفس الوقت. فهى ربما تفيد الأشخاص جسديًا ونفسيًا فى الوقت ذاته

C ممارسة الرياضة شيء مفيد للصغار والكبار على السواء. فهى تفيد الأشخاص بدنيًا وعقليًا فى نفس الوقت.

D ممارسة الرياضة شيء مفيد للصغار والكبار فى كل الأوقات. فهى تفيد الأشخاص جسديًا ونفسيًا

25 The storms, the hurricanes and the earthquakes are natural disasters that happen suddenly without any arrangements, but some of them are expected by meteorologists.

A الرياح والأعاصير والزلازل كوارث طبيعية تحدث فجأة دون ترتيبات؛ ولكن منها ما يكون متوقع لدى خبراء الأرصاد.

B تعتبر الرياح والأعاصير والزلازل كوارث بطبيعتها وتحدث فجأة دون ضبط. ولكن منها ما يكون متوقع لدى خبراء الفضاء.

C الرياح والأعاصير والزلازل أزمات طبيعية تحدث مفاجأة دون إنضباط, ولكن منها ما يكون متوقع.

D الرياح والأعاصير والزلازل كوارث طبيعية تحدث فجأة دون ترتيبات ولكن منها ما يكون متوقع.

26 We sometimes have sudden temporary symptoms connected to certain situations. When exams are coming soon, we can notice some students have a strong stomachache.

A قد نشعر أحيانا بمواقف مفاجئة ومؤقتة مرتبطة بأعراض معينة, فعندما يقترب موعد الإمتحانات. نستطيع أن نلاحظ بعض الطلبة يشعرون بألم شديد فى المعدة.

B قد نشعر أحيانا بأعراض مفاجئة ومؤقتة مرتبطة بمواقف معينة, فعندما.يقترب موعد الإمتحانات. نستطيع أن نلاحظ بعض الطلبة بشعرون بألم شديد فى المعدة.

C قد نشعر أحيانا بأعراض مفاجئة ومؤقتة مرتبطة بمواقف معينة؛ فعندما يقترب موعد الإمتحانات, لا نستطيع أن نلاحظ بعض الطلبة بشعرون بألم شديد فى المعدة.

D قد نشعر أحيانا بأشياء منتظمة وغير مرتبطة بمواقف معينة؛ فعندما يقترب موعد الإمتحانات, نستطيع أن نلاحظ بعض الطلبة يشعرون بألم شديد فى المعدة.

27 Setting up productive projects helps to provide job opportunities for unemployed youth who are looking for jobs, so they help them to start a good life.

A تساعد إقامة المشروعات الإجرائية على توفير فرص عمل للشباب العامل الذى يبحث عن وظيفة. لذلك فهى لا تساعدهم على بداية حياة جيدة.

B تساعد إقامة المشروعات الإنتهازية على توفير فرص عمل للشباب العاطل الذى لا يبحث عن وظيفة, لذلك فهى تساعدهم على بداية حياة جيدة.

C تساعد إقامة المشروعات الإبتدائية على توفير فرص عمل للشباب العاطل الذى يبحث عن وظيفة. لذلك فهى تساعدهم على بداية حياة جيدة.

D تساعد إقامة المشروعات الإنتاجية على توفير فرص عمل للشباب العاطل الذى يبحث عن وظيفة. لذلك فهى تساعدهم على بداية حياة جيدة.

28 Do you think that man's committing crimes in the society is connected to his aggressive nature or it is a result of the circumstances around him or both of them?

A هل تعتقد أن إرتكاب الإنسان للجرائم فى المجتمع مرتبط بعدوانية الإنسان الطبيعية أم أنها نتيجة للظروف المحيطة به أم الإثنين معًا ؟

B هل تعتقد أن إرتكاب الإنسان للجرائم فى المجتمع مرتبط بطبيعة الإنسان العدوانية أم أنها نتيجة للظروف المحيطة به أم الإثنين معًا ؟

C هل تؤمن أن إرتكاب الإنسان للجرائم فى مجتمعه مرتبط بطبيعة الإنسان العدوانية أم أنها نتيجة للمشكلات المحيطة أم الإثنين معا؟

D هل تعتقد أن إرتكاب الإنسان للجرائم فى المجتمع مرتبط بطبيعة الإنسان العنيفة أنها نتيجة للظروف المحيطة التى يعانى منها أم الإثنين؟

29 I was proud when my father got promoted. He has worked hard in this organization for ages, so he deserves to be the executive director.

A شعرت بالفخر عندما حصل والدى على ترقية. لقد عمل بجد فى هذه المنظمة لفترات طويلة زلذلك فهو يستحق أن يكون المدير التركيبى.

B شعرت بالفخر عندما حصل والدى على ترقية. لقد عمل بجد فى هذه المنظمة لفترات طويلة؛ لذلك فهو يستحق أن يكون المدير العام.

C شعرت بالفخر عندما حصل والدى على ترقية. لقد عمل بجد فى هذه المنظمة لفترات طويلة؛ لذلك فهو لا يستحق أن يكون المدير التحفيزى.

D شعرت بالفخر عندما حصل والدى على ترقية. لقد عمل بجد فى هذه المنظمة لفترات طويلة لذلك فهو يستحق أن يكون المدير التنفيذى.

30 **It's healthy to eat fruits and vegetables regularly every day and to reduce eating sweets and chocolates because they are harmful to our health.**

A من الصحى تناول الخضروات والفاكهة بشكل غير منتظم كل يوم وألا نقلل من تناول الحلويات والشيكولاته لأنهما ضارين بصحتنا.

B من الصحى عدم تناول الخضروات والفاكهة بشكل منتظم كل يومء وأن نقلل من تناول الحلويات والشيكولاته لأنهما ضارين بصحتنا

C من الصحى تناول الخضروات والفاكهة بشكل منتظم كل يوم وأن نقلل من تناول الحلويات والشيكولاته لأنهما ضارين بصحتنا.

D من الصحى تناول الخضروات والفاكهة بشكل منتظم كل يوم, وألا نقلل من تناول الحلويات والشيكولاته لأنهما ضارين بصحتنا.

31 **Our national income has many resources. Some are stable resources and others are unstable. But tourism, oil, the Suez Canal and the taxes are the most important.**

A لدخلنا القومى العديد من المصادر بعضها ثابت والبعض الأخر غير ثابت؛ ولكن تبقى السياحة والبترول وقناة السويس والضرائب الأكثر أهمية.

B لدخلنا القومى العديد من المصادر بعضها غير ثابت والبعض الأخر غير ثابت؛ ولكن تبقى السياحة والبترول وقناة السويس والضرائب الأكثر أهمية.

C لدخلنا القومى العديد من المصادر بعضها ثابت والبعض الأخر غير ثابت ولكن لا تبقى السياحة والبترول وقناة السويس والضرائب الأكثر أهمية.

D لدخلنا القومى العديد من المصادر بعضها ثابت والبعض الأخر غير ثابت؛ ولكن تبقى السياحةوالبترول زقناة السويس والضرائب الاقل اهميه .

32 **Tolerance is a good quality that all religions, cultures and social systems call for. We can feel it obviously in our daily treatments. Sometimes, it might seem to disappear, but it is always there.**

A إن التسامح صفة جيدة تدعو إليها جميع الأديان والثقافات والأنظمة الاجتماعية, ويمكننا أن نشعر بها بوضوح فى علاجاتنا اليومية؛ وفى بعض الأحيان قد يبدو أنها تختفى لكنها موجودة دائمًا.

B إن التسامح صفة جيدة تتصل بها جميع الأديان والثقافات والأنظمة الاجتماعية, ويمكننا أن نشعر بها بوضوح فى تعاملاتنا اليومية. وفى بعض الأحيان قد يبدو أنها تختفى لكنها موجودة دائمًا.

C إن التسامح صفة جيدة تدعو إليها جميع الأديان والثقافات والأنظمة الاجتماعية؛ ويمكننا أن نشعربها بوضوح في تعاملاتنا اليومية؛ وفى بعض الأحيان قد يبدو أنها تختفى لكنها موجودة دائمًا.

D إن التسامح صفة جيدة تدعو إليها جميع الأديان والثقافات والأنظمة الاجتماعية؛ وقد نشعر بها بوضوح فى تعاملاتنا اليومية؛ وفى بعض الأحيان قد يبدو أنها تظهر لكنها موجودة دائمًا.

33 **The new traffic law is extremely strict. It aims at protecting the lives of innocent citizens from the recklessness of some drivers. Punishments include imprisonment and paying a lot of money as fines.**

A إن قانون المرور الجديد صارم للغاية, وهو يهدف إلى حماية أرواح المواطنين الأبرياء من تهور بعض السائقين. وتشمل العقوبات والسجن ودفع الكثير من المال بخير.

B إن قانون المرور الجديد صارم للغاية, وهو يهدف إلي حماية أرواح المواطنين الأبرياء من تهور بعض السائقين وتشمل العقوبات الحبس ودفع الكثير من المال كغرامات.

C إن قانون المرور الجديد صارم للغاية» وهو يهدف إلى حماية أرواح المواطنين الأبرياء من بعض السائقين؛ وتشمل العقوبات الحبس ودفع غرامات.

D إن قانون المرور الجديد صارم للغاية, وهو يهدف إلى حماية المواطنين الأحياء من تهور بعض السائقين وتشمل العقوبات السجن ودفع الكثير من المال كغرامات.

34 **Cultures have different customs to deal with a child's teeth fall out. In Korea, they throw the lost teeth up on a house roof.**

A كان للثقافات عادات مختلفة فى التعامل مع سقوط أسنان الطفل. ففى كوريا يتم إلقاء السنة المفقودة على سطح منزل.

B للثقافات عادات مختلفة فى التعامل مع سقوط أسنان الطفل. ففى كوريا يتم إلقاء السنة المكسورة

C للثقافات عادات مختلفة فى التعامل مع سقوط أسنان الطفل. ففى كوريا يتم إلقاء السنة المفقودة

D للثقافات عادات مختلفة فى التعامل مع سقوط أسنان الطفل. ففى كوريا يتم إلقاء السنة المفقودة علي سطح منزل

35 **Living in a big city has become an unhealthy and harmful life nowadays There's nothing except streets full of fumes and noise which affect people's health and nerves.**

A أصبحت الحياة فى مدينة كبيرة حياة غير صحيحة وضارة. لا يوجد شىء بإستثناء شوارع مليئة بعوادم السيارات والضوضاء التى تدعم صحة الناس واعصابهم.

B أصبحت المعيشة فى مدينة كبيرة حياة غير صحية وضارة. يوجد كل شىء بإستثناء شوارع مليئة بعوادم السيارات والضوضاء التى تؤثر على صحة الناس واعصابهم.

C أصبحت المعيشة فى مدينة كبيرة الان حياة غير صحية وضارة. ولا يوجد شىء الا شوارع مليئة بعوادم السيارات والضوضاء التى تؤثر على صحة الناس واعصابهم.

D أصبحت الحياة فى مدينة كبيرة حياة صحية وضارة. لا يوجد شىء شوارع مليئة بعوادم السيارات والضوضاء التى تؤثر على صحة الناس واعصابهم

36 **Global trade leads to a big economic growth in different regions all over the world. So, all the world countries aim to develop it greatly.**

A التجارة العالمية تؤدى إلى نمو إقتصادى محلى فى أقاليم مختلفة فى كل أنحاء العالم. لذلك دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل كبير.

B التجارة العالمية تؤدى إلى نمو إقتصادى كبير فى أقاليم مختلفة فى كل أنحاء العالم. لذلك لا تسعى دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل كبير.

C التجارة العالمية تؤدى إلى نمو إقتصادى كبير فى اقاليم مختلفة فى كل انحاء العالم. لذلك تسعى دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل كبير.

D التجارة العالمية تؤدى إلى نمو إقتصادى كبير فى اقاليم مختلفة فى كل انحاء العالم. لذلك تسعى دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل ضعيف.

37 **I like living in open places and fresh air and spending much time in parks among the trees and flowers. I don't like closed or crowded places with people.**

A أحب الحياة فى الأماكن المفتوحة والهواء الطلق. وقضاء وقتا كبيرًا فى الحدائق بين الأشجار والورود ولا أحب الأماكن المغلقة أو المزدحمة بالناس.

B لا أحب الحياة فى الأماكن المفتوحة و الهواء الطلق. وقضاء وقت كبير فى الحدائق بين الأشجار والورود. ولا أحب الأماكن المغلقة أو المزدحمة بالناس.

C أحب الحياة فى الأماكن المفتوحة و الهواء الطلق, وقضاء وقتا كبيرًا فى الحدائق بين الأشجار المغلقة أو المزدحمة بالناس.

D أحب الحياة فى الأماكن المفتوحة و الهواء الطلق. وقضاء وقتا قليلا فى الحدائق بين والورود, ولا أحب الأماكن المغلقة أو المزدحمة بالناس.

38 **We all should agree that the development of the educational system is a flexible ongoing process that needs thinking outside the box, so we should be patient and boost it.**

A يجب أن نتفق جميعًا على أن تطوير النظام التعليمى عملية مرنة مستمرة تحتاج لتفكير داخل الصندوق, ومن ثم يجب علينا أن نتخلى عن الصبر وأن نساندها.

B يجب أن نتفق جميعًا على أن تطوير النظام التعليمى عملية مرنة مستمرة تحتاج لتفكير خارج الصندوق ومن ثم يجب علينا ان نتحلى بالصبر وأن نساندها

C يجب أن نتفق جميعًا على أن تطوير النظام التعليمى عملية مرونة مستمرة تحتاج لتفكير خارج الصندوق, ومن ثم يجب علينا أن نتخلى عن الصبر وأن نساندها.

D يجب ألا نتفق جميعًا على أن تطوير النظام التعليمى عملية مرنة مستمرة تحتاج لتفكير خارج الصندوق, ومن ثم يجب علينا الا نتخلى عن الصبر وأن نساندها.

39 **We all know that we cannot separate out work life totally from our personal life. They both are affected by each other whether we accept it or not. Do you agree with me?**

A نعرف جميعًا أننا نستطيع أن نفصل الحياة العملية عن الحياة الشخصية. فكلاهما يتأثر بالآخر سواء قبلنا ذلك أم لا. هل تختلف معى؟

B نعرف جميعًا أننا لا نستطيع أن نفصل كليًا الحياة العملية عن الحياة الشخصية. فكلاهما يتأثر بالآخر سواء قبلنا ذلك أم لا. هل تتفق معي؟

C نعرف جميعًا أننا لا نستطيع أن نفصل كليًا الحياة العلمية عن الحياة الشخصية. فكلاهما يتأثر بالآخر سواء قبلنا ذلك أم لا. هل تتفق معهم؟

D نعرف جميعًا أننا لا نستطيع أن نفصل جزئيًا الحياة العملية عن الحياة الشخصية. فكلاهما يتأثر بالأخر سواء قبلنا ذلك أم لا. هل تتفق معى؟

40 **Man is always so greedy that he imagines that he can possess everything he wants whether he needs it or not and this leads to a great loss in the end.**

A الإنسان دائمًا طماع جدًا لدرجة أنه يتخيل أنه يستطيع أن يمتلك كل شىء يريده؛ سواءً كان يحتاجه أو لا وهذا يؤدى لخسارة كبيرة فى النهاية.

B الإنسان دائمًا طماع جدًا لدرجة أنه يتخيل أنه يستطيع أن يستفيد من كل شىء يريده؛ سواءً كان يحتاجه أو لا وهذا يؤدى لخسارة كبيرة فى النهاية.

C الإنسان دائمًا طماع جدًا لدرجة أنه يتخيل أنه يستطيع أن يضع كل شيء يريده؛ سواءً كان يحتاجه أو لا وهذا يؤدى لخسارة كبيرة فى النهاية.

D الإنسان دائمًا طماع جدًا لدرجة أنه يتخيل أنه يستطيع أن يمتلك كل شيء يريده؛ سواءً كان يحتاجه أو لا وهذا يؤدى لخسارة فى النهاية.

41 **One of the main solutions for many problems in modern Egypt is turning the desert into green land which doesn't mean only to grow lands, but also building new societies.**

A أحد الحلول الرئيسية للعديد من المشكلات فى مصر الحديثة هو تحويل الصحراء لأرض خضراء وهذا لا يعنى فقط زراعة الأرض ولكن أيضًا بناء مجتمعات جديدة.

B أحد الحلول الرئيسية لعدد من المشكلات فى مصر الحديثة هو تحويل الصحراء لأرض خضراء وهذا يعنى فقط زراعة أراضى زراعية ؛ ولكنه بناء مجتمعات جديدة.

C أحد الحلول الرئيسية لعدد من المشكلات فى مصر الحديثة هو تحويل الصحراء لأرض خضراء وهذا لا يعنى فقط زراعة أراضى رملية , ولكنه بناء مجتمعات جديدة.

D أحد الحلول الرئيسية للعذيد من المشكلات فى مصر الحديثة هو تحويل الصحراء لأرض خضراء وهذا لا يعنى زراعة أراضى صحراوية ولكنه بناء مجتمعات جديدة.

42 **Science fiction is one of the best ways to express the future and the style of life in it. It is thought science fiction works predicted a lot of inventions many years before their real existence.**

A الخيال العلمى أحد أفضل الطرق للتعبيرعن المستقبل و أسلوب الحياة الحقيقى. من المعتقد أن أعمال الخيال العلمى تنبأت بالكثير من الدعوات قبل وجودها بشكل حقيقى.

B الخيال العلمى أحد الطرق للإستفسارعن المستقبل و أسلوب الحياة به. من المعتقد أن أعمال الخيال العلمي تنبأت بالاختراعات قبل وجودها في الحقيقه.

C الخيال العلمى أحد أجود الطرق للتعبيرعن المستقبل و تقاليد الحياة . من المعتقد أن أعمال الخيال تنبأت بالكثير من الإختراعات قبل وجودها بمظهرحقيقى.

D الخيال العلمى أحد أفضل الطرق للتعبيرعن المستقبل و أسلوب الحياة به, و من المعتقد أن أعمال الخيال العلمى تنبأت بالكثير من الإختراعات قبل وجودها بشكل حقيقى بسنوات كثيرة.

43 **Wasting water is a big problem that has appeared recently, especially with the problem of water shortage. Some careless people use it foolishly without any sense of duty or responsibility.**

A إن إهدار الماء مشكلة كبيرة ظهرت مؤخراً و خاصةً مع مشكلة قصر الماء. بعض الناس الحريصين يستخدموا الماء بحماقة بدون أى إحساس بالواجب او المسئولية.

B إن إهدار الماء مشكلة كبيرة ظهرت متاخرا و خاصةً مع مشكلة نقص الماء. بعض الناس المهملين يستخدموا الماء بحماقة بإحساس بالواجب أو المسئولية.

C إن إهدار الماء مشكلة كبيرة ظهرت مؤخراً و خاصةً مع مشكلة نقص الماء. بعض الناس المهملين يستخدموا الماء بحماقة بدون أى إحساس بالواجب أو المسئولية.

D إن إهدار الماء مشكلة كبيرة ظهرت متاخراً و خاصةً مع مشكلة نقص الماء. بعض الناس المهملين يستخدموا الماء بحماقة بدون أى إحساس بالواجب أو الإحتمالية.

44 **Do you know that living things may respond to the changes in their environment? For example, some animals change their colours to hide in their surroundings for protection.**

A هل تعرف أن الأشياء الحية ربما تستجيب للتغيرات فى بيئاتهم؟ فعلى سبيل المثال . بعض الحيوانات تغير ألوانها لتتشبه فى الأشياء المحيطة من أجل الحماية.

B هل تعرف أن الأشياء الحية ربما تستجيب للتغيرات فى بيئاتهم؟ فعلى سبيل المثال . بعض الحيوانات غيرت ألوانها لتختبئ فى الأشياء المحيطة من أجل الوقاية.

C هل تعرف أن الكائنات الحية ربما إستجابت للتغيرات فى بيئاتهم؟ فعلى سبيل المثال . بعض الحيوانات تغير ألوانها لتتمثل فى الأشياء المحيطة من أجل الحماية.

D هل تعرف أن الكائنات الحية ربما تستجيب للتغيرات فى بيئاتهم؟ فعلى سبيل المثال . بعض الحيوانات تغير ألوانها لتختبئ فى الأشياء المحيطة من أجل الحماية.

45 Many people argue against using animals, especially mice and rabbits in the scientific experiments. They think that these animals have their own rights as human. Are you for or against?

A يعارض كثيرا من الناس إستخدام الحيوانات و بخاصةً الفئران و الأرانب فى التجارب العلمية. فهم يعتقدوا ان هذه الحيوانات لها حقوقها الخاصة مثل البشر. هل انت مؤيد لذلك ام معارض؟

B يعارض كثيرا من الناس إستخدام الحيوانات و بخاصةً الفئران و الأرانب فى التجارب العلمية. فهم لا يعتقدوا أن هذه الحيوانات لها حقوقها الخاصة مثل البشر. هل أنت مؤيد لذلك أم معارض؟

C يعارض كثيرا من الناس إستخدام الحيوانات و بخاصةً الفئران و الأرانب فى التجارب العملية. فهم يعتقدوا ان هذه الحيوانات لها حقوقها الخاصة مثل البشر. هل انت مؤيد لذلك ام معارض؟

D يعارض كثيرا من الناس إستخدام الحيوانات و بخاصةً الفئران و الأرانب فى التجارب العلمية. فهم يعتقدوا ان هذه الحيوانات لها حقوقها الخاصة مثل البشر. هل انت مؤيد لذلك ام مساعد؟

46 Terroristic attacks are always headlines because they attract people's attention and affect people's lives badly. That's why; all the world nations should cooperate to face them.

A الهجمات الإرهابية دائماً ما تكون العناوين الرئيسية لأنها تجذب إنتباه الناس و يؤثروا فى حياة الناس بشدة. لهذا السبب يجب أن تتعاون جميع دول العالم لمواجهتهم.

B الهجمات الإرهابية دائما ما تكو ن العناوين الرئيسية لأنهم لا يجذبوا إنتباه الناس و يؤثروا فى حياة الناس بشدة. لهذا السبب يجب أن تتعاون جميع دول العالم لمواجهتهم.

C الهجمات الإرهابية دائما لا تكو ن العناوين الرئيسية لأنهم يجذبوا إنتباه الناس و يؤثروا فى حياة الناس بشدة. لهذا السبب يجب ان تتعاون جميع دول العالم لمواجهتهم.

D الهجمات الإرهابية دائما ما تكو ن العناوين الرئيسية لأنهم يجذبوا إنتباه الناس و يؤثروا فى حياة الناس بشدة. لهذا السبب يجب الا تتعاون جميع دول العالم لمواجهتهم.

47 Many countries build dams to store much water especially in the rain season to make use of it in the drought season and also to generate electricity.

A تبنى العديد من الدول السدود لتخزين الكثير من الماء خاصةٌ فى موسم الأمطار لتستفيد منها فى فصل الأمطار وأيضاً لتوليد الكورباء.

B تبنى العديد من الدول السدود لتخزين القليل من الماء خاصة فى موسم الأمطار لتستفيد منها فى فصل الجفاف وايضا لتوليد الكهرباء.

C تبنى العديد من الدول السدود لتخزين الكثير من الماء خاصةً فى موسم الأمطار لتستفيد منها فى فصل الجفاف وايضا لتوليد الكهرباء.

D تبنى العديد من الدول السدود لتخزين الكثير من الماء خاصةٌ فى موسم الأمطار لتستفيد منها فى فصل الجفاف وايضا لإستهلاك الكهرباء.

48 You are the maker of your own happiness, so never look for satisfaction in the eyes of others. Know how to make yourself happy and how to please those around you at the same time.

A أنت من تصنع سعادتك فلا تبحث عن الرضا في أعين الآخرين واعرف كيف تجعل نفسك سعيدا وكيف ترضى من حولك في ذلك الوقت.

B أنت من تصنع سعادتك فلا تبحث عن الرضا في أعين الآخرين؛ واعرف كيف تجعل نفسك سعيدا

C أنت من تصنع سعادتك فلا تبحث عن الشبع في أعين الآخزين, واعرف كيف تجعل نفسك سعيدا وكيف تفضل من حولك في نفس الوقت.

D أنت صانع سعادتك؛ فلا تبحث عن الرضا في عيون أخري. واعرف كيف تجعل نفسك سعيدا وكيف ترضي من حولك في نفس الوقت.

49 Let your dreams be sky-high and never put a deadline to your ambitions. The more ambitious and hardworking you are, the more energetic you become. That makes you willing to exert as much effort as possible.

A فلتكن أحلامك عنان السماء. ولا تضع موعداً لطموحاتك؛ فكلما كنت طموحًا وعملاً جادًا زادت أنشطتك. هذا يجعلك على استعداد لبذل أكبر قدر ممكن من الجهد.

B فلتناطح أحلامك السماء. ولا تضع حدا لطموحاتك؛ فكلما كنت اكثرطموحًا وعملاً جادًا زاد نشاطك. هذا يجعلك على استعداد لبذل أكبر قدر ممكن من الجهد.

C فلتبلغ أحلامك حدالسماء. ولا تضع عنان لطموحاتك؛ فكلما كنت اكثرطموحًا وعملاً جادًا زاد نشاطك. هذا يجعلك على استعداد لبذل أكبر قدر ممكن من الجهد.

D فلتبلغ أحلامك عنان السماء . ولا تضع عنان لطموحاتك؛ فكلما كنت اكثرطموحًا وجديه في العمل ازداد نشاطك. هذا يجعلك على استعداد لبذل أكبر قدر ممكن من الجهد.

50 **In developed countries, only your skills and achievements are what make you distinguished; not your money or family. They choose the suitable person for the suitable situation, which make them both happy and successful at the same time.**

A في البلدان المتقدمة, مهاراتك وإنجازاتك هي فقط ما يميزك: وليس أموالك او عائلتك . فهم يختارون الشخص المناسب في المكان المناسب؛ مما يجعله سعيد وناجح في نفس الوقت.

B في البلدان النامية؛ مهاراتك وإنجازاتك هي أيضاً ما يميزك, ليس أموالك أو عائلتك فقط ويختارون الشخص المناسب للوضع المناسب؛ مما يجعلهم سعداء وناجحين في نفس الوقت..

C في البلدان المتقدمة, مهاراتك وإنجازاتك ليست فقط ما يميزك وليس أموالك أو عائلتك؛ فهم يختارون الشخص المناسب في المكان المناسب؛ مما يجعله سعيد وناجح في نفس الوقت.

D في البلدان المتقدمة مهاراتك وإنجازاتك ليست فقط ما يميزك بل أموالك أو عائلتك؛ فهم يختارون الشخص المناسب في المكان المناسب؛ مما يجعله سعيد وناجح في نفس الوقت.

51 **Take advice about your future from the wise and the experienced, not from the funny company around you. Your parents, grandparents and teachers are considered the best reference for good and sincere advice.**

A خذ النصيحة عن مستقبلك من الحكماء وذوي الخبرة, وليس من الصُحبة الهزلية من حولك, ويُعتبر والديك وأجدادك ومعلميك هم أفضل اشارة للنصائح الجيدة والصادقة. 0

B خذ النصيحة بخصوص مستقبلك من الحكمة وذوي الخبرة. وليس من الشركة المرحة المحيطة بك. إن والديك وأجدادك ومعلميك هم أفضل مرجع للنصائح الجيدة.

C خذ النصيحة بخصوص مستقبلك من الحكماء والخبرة وليس من شراكة الضحك من حولك. إن والديك وأجدادك ومعلميك هم أفضل مرجع للنصائح الجيدة والصادقة.

D خذ النصح بخصوص مستقبلك من الحكماء وذوي الخبرة وليس من الصّحبة المرحة من حولك, ويُعتبر والديك وأجدادك ومعلميك هم أفضل مرجع للنصائح الجيدة والصادقة.

52 **Leadership is a role we cannot do without. A good leader inspires their people and guides them on the road of progress and prosperity. Without the presence of a powerful leader, teamwork is not expected to achieve much.**

A القيادة دور لا يمكننا نفعل دونه لأن القائد الجيد يلهمه شعبه ويوجههم على طريق التقدم والازدهار,وبدون وجود قائد قوي لا يُتوقع أن يحقق العمل الجماعي الكثير.

B إن القيادة تلعب دوراً لا يمكننا الاستغناء عنه. والقائد الجيد يلهم شعبه ويرشدهم إلى سبيل التقدم والازدهار وبدون وجود قائد قوي لا يتوقع أن يحقق العمل الجماعي الكثير.

C إن القيادة تلعب دوراً لا يمكننا أن نفعل بدونه, والقائد الجيد يلهم شعبه ويرشدهم إلى سبيل التقدم والازدهار وبدون وجود قائد قوي لا يتوقع أن يحقق العمل الجماعي .

D القيادة تلعب دوراً يمكننا الاستغناء عنه والقائد الجيد يلهم شعبه ويرشدهم إلى سبيل التقدم والازدهار, وبدون وجود قائد قوي لا يتوقع أن يحقق العمل الجماعي الكثير.

53 **Teachers play a vital role in the lives of students through face-to-face interaction. A teacher is not only a source of information; he or she is a leader, a parent and a friend.**

A يلعب المعلمون قاعدة حيويًا في حياة الطلاب من خلال النظر وجها لوجه والمعلم ليس مجرد موردا للمعلومات, بل هو / هي قائد ووالد وصديق.

B يلعب المعلمون دورًا حيويًا في حياة الطلاب من خلال التفاعل وجهًا لوجه, والمعلم فقط مصدرا للمعلومات؛ فهو / هى قائد ووالد وصديق.

C يؤدى المعلمين دورًا حيويًا في حياة الطلاب من خلال التفاعل وجهًا لوجه, والمعلم ليس مجرد مصدرا للمعلومات بل هو / هي قائد ووالد وصديق.

D يلعب المعلمون دورًا حيويًا في حياة الطلاب من خلال الصدام وجهًا لوجه, والمعلم فقط مصدرا للمعلومات؛ فهو / هى قائد ووالد وصديق.

54 **Industrialization has transformed people's lives in just over two hundred years thanks to the power of science and technology. Now | high-tech machines produce high-quality products in large amounts for international markets.**

A أحدث التصنيع تحولا في حياة الناس خلال قبل ما يزيد قليلا عن مائتي عام بفضل قوة العلم والتكنولوجيا تنتج الآلات منتجات عالية الجودة بكميات كبيرة للأسواق الدولية

B لقد أحدث التصنيع تحولا في حياة الناس خلال ما يزيد قليلا عن مائتي عام وذلك بفضل قوة العلم والتكنولوجيا . وحاليا تنتج الآلات عالية التقنية منتجات عالية الجودة بكميات كبيرة للأسواق الدولية.

C لقد أحدث التصنيع تحولا في حياة الناس خلال ما يزيد كثيرا عن مائتي عام. وذلك بفضل قوة العلم تنتج الآلات عالية التقنية منتجات عالية الجودة بكميات كبيرة للأسواق الدولية. والتكنولوجيا وذلك بفضل قوة العلم

D لقد أحدث التصنيع تحولا فالناس يعيشون خلال ما يزيد قليلا عن مائتي عام ز وذلك بفضل قوة العلم والتكنولوجيا وحاليا تنتج الآلات عالية التقنية منتجات عالية الجودة بكميات كبيرة للأسواق الدولية

55 **The fact that we can drive cars, watch televisions and use computers is all because of the Industrial Revolution which lit the first spark of modernisation. It was the real start of the age of modern technology.**

A الحقيقة هي أننا قادرون على قيادة السيارات ومشاهدة التلفاز واستخدام أجهزة الكمبيوتر. هي كلها بسبب الثورة الصناعية التى أشعلت شرارة الحديث الأولى. فلقد كانت البداية الحقيقية لعصر التكنولوجيا الحديثة.

B في الحقيقة أننا قادرون على قيادة السيارات ومشاهدة التلفاز واستخدام أجهزه الكمبيوتر؛ وبسبب الثورة الصناعية أطلقت شرارة التحديث الأولى: فلقد كانت البداية الحقيقية لعصر التكنولوجيا الحديثة.

C إن حقيقة أننا قادرون على قيادة السيارات ومشاهدة التلفاز واستخدام أجهزة الكمبيوتر هي كلها سبب الثورة الصناعية التى أطلقت شرارة التحديث الأولى: فلقد كانت البداية الحقيقية لعصر التكنولوجيا الحديثة.

D إن حقيقة أننا قادرون على قيادة السيارات ومشاهدة التلفاز واستخدام أجهزة الكمبيوتر هي كلها بسبب الثورة الصناعية التي أطلقت شرارة التحديث الأولى. فلقد كانت البداية الحقيقية لعصر التكنولوجيا الحديثة.

56 **To be good citizens in the future, children need to grow in an atmosphere of love and family warmth. They also need to get good education in order to get the qualifications needed for success in both private and family life.**

A لكي يصبح الأطفال مواطنين صالحين في المستقبل فإنهم يحتاجون إلى النمو في غلاف جوي من الحب والدفء الأسريء. وهم يحتاجون أيضًا إلى الحصول على تعليم جيد من أجل الحصول على المؤهلات اللازمة للنجاح فى كل من الحياة الخاصة والعائلية.

B لكي يصبحوا مواطنين صالحين في المستقبل يحتاجون الأطفال إلى التنشئة في جو يسوده الحب والدفء الاسري وهم ايضا يحتاجون إلى الحصول على تعليم جيد من أجل الحصول على المؤهلات اللازمة للنجاح فى كل من الحياة الخاصة والعائلية.

C لكي يصبح الأطفال مواطنين صالحين في المستقبل فهم يحتاجون أيضًا إلى النموفي جو من الحب والدفء الاسري وهم ايضا الي الحصول على تعليم جيد من أجل الحصول على المؤهلات اللازمة للنجاح فى الحياة الخاصة.

D حتى يصبح الأطفال مواطنين صالحين في المستقبل فإنهم يحتاجون إلى النمو في غلاف جوي من الحب والدفء الاسري وهم ايضا يحتاجون الي الحصول علي تعليم جيد من اجل الحصول علي المؤهلات اللازمة للنجاح فى كل من الحياة

57 **When one catches coronavirus, the immunity systems start to defend the body. People who have strong immunity suffer the least. Those with chronic diseases like diabetes and high blood pressure need more medical care**

A عندما يمسك المرء بفيروس كورونا تبدأ أجهزة المناعة فى الدفاع عن الجسم. الأشخاص لديهم مناعة قوية يعانون أقل. يحتاج المصابون بأمراض مزمنة مثل السكرى وارتفاع ضغط الدم إلى مزيد من الرعاية الطبية.

B عندما يصاب المرء بفيروس كورونا تبدأ أجهزة المناعة فى الدفاع عن الجسم, والأشخاص الذين لديهم مناعة قوية يعانون أقل. ويحتاج المصابون بأمراض مزمنة مثل السكرى وارتفاع ضغط الدم إلى مزيد من الرعاية الطبية.

C عندما يصاب واحد بفيروس كو رونا تبدأ أجهزة المناعة فى الدفاع عن الجسم. الأشخاص الذين لديهم مناعة قوية يعانون على الأقل. يحتاج المصابون بأمراض مزمنة مثل السكرى وارتفاع ضغط الدم إلى مزيد من الرعاية الطبية.

D عندما يصاب المرء بفيروس كورونا تبدأ أجهزة المناعة فى الدفاع عن الجسم. والأشخاص الذين لديهم مناعة قوية يعانون أقل. يحتاج المصابون بأمراض مزمنة مثل السكرى وارتفاع ضغط الدم إلى مزيد من السيارات الطبية

58 **It is necessary to follow a diet even if you are not overweight. You will find it easier to keep fit before starting to gain weight. That is one of the applications of the wise saying. "Prevention is better than cure".**

A من الضرورى أتباع نظام غذائى حتى لو لم يكن وزنك زائدًا ، وستجد أنه من السهل الحفاظ على لياقتك قبل البدء فى زيادة الوزن, وهذا من تطبيقات القول المأثور : "الوقاية خير من العلاج".

B من الضرورى أتباع نظام غذائى حتى لو لم يكن وزنك زائدًا . وستجد أنه من الأسهل الحفاظ على لياقتك قبل البدء فى الحصول على الوزن وهذا من طلبات القول المأثور : "الوقاية خير من العلاج".

C من الضرورى أتباع نظام غذائى حتى لو كان وزنك زائدًا وستجد أنه من الأسهل الحفاظ على لياقتك قبل البدء فى زيادة الوزن, وهذا من تطبيقات القول المأثور : "المنع خير من العلاج".

D من الضرورى أتباع نظام غذائى حتى لو لم يكن وزنك زائدًا وستجد أنه من الأسهل الحفاظ على لياقتك بعد البدء فى زيادة الوزن, وهذا من تطبيقات القول الحكيم : "الوقاية خير من الرعاية".

Choose the correct English

1 يتطلع كل مصرى مخلص أن تصبح مصر الدولة الأكثر قوة ورخاء فى العالم بأسْره.

A Every loyal Egyptian look forward to Egypt become the most powerful and prosperous nation in the family world.

B Every Egyptian loyal Egyptian looks forward to Egypt become the most powerful and prosperous nation in the whole world.

C Every loyal Egyptian looks forward to Egypt becoming the most powerful and prosperous nation in the whole world. ☑☑☑

D Every loyal Egyptian looks forward to Egypt becomes the most powerful and prosperous nation in the whole world.

2 ما من شك فى أن السعادة هى الهدف الذى يسعى جميع الناس الي تحقيقه.

A There's a doubt in that happiness is the goal which seek all people to achieve it.

B There's no doubt that happiness is the goal which all people want to achieve.

C There's no doubt in that happiness is the goal which all people seek to achieve it.

D There's no doubt in that happiness is the goal which we seek all people to achieve it.

3 انني واحد من أولئك الذين يتطلعون بشدة إلى اليوم الذي يتخرجون فيه ويبدئون حياتهم العملية ويتخذون أولي خطواتهم نحو تحقيق أهدافهم في الحياة.

A I am one of those who very much look forward to the day they graduate and begin their work life, and take there first steps towards achieving their goals in life.

B I look forward to the day they graduate and begin their work life, and take their first steps towards achieving their goals in life.

C I am one of them who impatiently look forward to the day they graduate and begin their work life, and take their steps towards achieving their goals in life.

D Iam one of those who impatiently look forward to the day they graduate and begin their work life, and take their first steps towards achieving their

4 إن الصديق المخلص ينصحك إذا أخطأت ويدعمك إذا أخفقت, لذلك فإن من حسن الحظ ان يكون لدي المرء أصدقاء مخلصين, فالصديق الحقيقى يظهر معدنه عند الشدائد.

A A sincere friend advises you if you are wrong and supports you if you fail, so a person is fortunate to have sincere friends. A friend in need is a friend indeed.

B A sincere friend advises you if you are wrong and spoils you if you fall,so a person is fortunate to have selfish friends. A true friend shows his metal during adversity.

C A sincere friend advises you if you are wrong and supports you if you fail,so a person is unfortunate to have sincere friends. A friend in need is a friend indee

D A sincere friend advises you if you are wrong and spoils you if you fall, so a person is fortunate not to have selfish friends. A true friend shows his metal during adversity.

5 العمل هو الحياة والأمل في مستقبل أفضل. فلابد أن نؤمن جميعا بقيمة العمل وأن نعلم أنه السبيل الوحيد لتحقيق تطلعاتنا كما أن التخطيط الجيد يُعدّ أحد المقومات الرئيسية للنجاح.

A Work is life and hopes for a better future. We must all believe in the value of work and know that it is the lonely way to achieve our aspirations. Also, good planning is one of the main ingredients for success.

B Work is life and the hope for a better future. We all must disbelieve in the value of work and know that it is the only way to achieve our aspirations.Good planning is else one of the main ingredients for success.

C Work is life and the hope for a bitter future. We all must believe in the value of work and know that it is the only way to achieve our inspirations. Good planning is also one of the main ingredients for success.

D Work is life and the hope for a better future. We all must believe in the value of work and know that it is the only way to achieve our aspirations. Good planning is also one of the main ingredients for success.

6 لعلك تعلم أن من أهم سمات الإنسان الناجح هي التخطيط وتنظيم الوقت وتحديد الهدف. وأن إضاعة الوقت وعدم النظام من أبرز سمات الإنسان الفاشل.

A You may know that planning, time organisation and setting a goal are the most important qualities of a successful person, while wasting time, disorder are among the most outstanding qualities of a loser.

B Perhaps you know that one of the most important qualifications of a successful person is planning, time management and goal setting, and that wasting time and disorder are about the most prominent features of a failed person.

C You may know that planning, time organisation and setting a goal are the most important qualities of a successful person, while wasting time and disorder are among the most outstanding qualities of a loser.

D You may know that planning, time organisation and sitting a goal are the most important qualities of a successful person, while wasting time and disorder are among the most outstanding qualities of a loser.

7 في بعض الأحيان نمر بحياتنا بأوقات عصيبة وفي أحيان أخري نمر بأوقات سعيدة, وتكمن السعادة الحقيقية تكمن في النجاح في تحدي الصعاب وعدم الاستسلام أمام الصعوبات.

A Sometimes we go on difficult times in our lives and at other times we go through happy times. The true happiness lies in success in giving up to difficulties and not giving in to difficulties.

B Sometimes, we suffer from hard times and at other times we enjoy happy times. True happiness lies in success in challenging hardships and not to give in to difficulties.

C Sometimes, we suffer from hard times and at other time we enjoy happy times. True happiness sleeps in success in challenging hardships and not to give in to difficulties.

D We suffer from hard times and other time we enjoy happy times. True happiness lies in success in challenging hardships and not give in to difficulties.

8 يُعدّ التعليم أحد أهم الركائز التي تقوم عليها نهضة الأمم. لذا لابد من تطويره ليواكب العصر الحالي: وعملية التطوير ستستغرق وقتا طويلا وجهدا أكبر وأموالا أكبر وأكبر.

A Education is one of the most important pillars on which the renaissance of nations is based, so it must be developing to keep space with the times. And the development process will take a long time, more effort, and bigger money.

B Education is one of the most important concentration on which the renaissance of nations is based, so it must be developed to keep pace with the current age. The development process will take a long time, more effort, and much more money.

C Education is one of the most important pillars on which the renaissance of nations is based, so it must be developed to keep pace with the current age. The development process will take a long time, more effort, and much more money.

D Education is one of the important bases on which the renaissance of nations based, so it must be developed to keep space with the current age. The development process will take a long time, effort, and enough money.

9 إن الأحلام لا تتحقق من تلقاء نفسها لكن العمل المنظم نحو الهدف المنشود هو السبيل الوحيد للنجاح, فليكن لك حلمك الذي يناسب قدراتك وخطط جيدا لتحقيقه مهما كانت التحديات.

A Dreams do not come true by themselves, but organized work towards the desired goal is the only path to success. Have your own dream that suits your capabilities and plan well to achieve it, whatever the challenges.

B Dreams do not come true from meeting themselves, but organized work towards the desired goal is the only path to success. Let you have your dream that suits your capabilities and plan well to achieve it, whatever the challenges.

C Dreams do not achieve by themselves, but organized work towards the desired goal is the only pass to success. Have your own dream that suits your capabilities and plan well to achieve it, whatever the challenges.

D Dreams do not come true by itself, but organized work towards the desired goal is the only path to success. Have your own dream that suits your capabilities and plan well to achieve it, whatever the challenges.

10 دع أحلامك تبلغ عنان السماء و لا تضع أى حدود لطموحاتك . فكل شىء ممكن بالعمل الجاد و الصبر والعزيمة القوية المخلصة التئ يمكنها مواجهة أى تحديات.

A Let your dreams be sky-high and ever put any limits for your ambitions. Everything is possible by hard-work, patient and strong faithful determination which can face any challenges.

B Let your dreams be sky-high and never put any limits for your ambitions. Everything is possible through hard-work, patience and strong faithful determination which can face any challenges.

C Let your dreams be sky-high and never put any limits for your ambitions. Everything is possible by hard-work, patience and strong forceful determination which can face any challenges.

D Let your dreams be sky-high and never put any limits for your ambitions. Everything is impossible by hard-work, patience and strong faithful determination which can face any challengers.

11 يجب إعطاء التعليم و المعلمين قدرا أكبر من الإهتمام ، فهما الركيزتان الرئيسيتان التى تقوم عليهما نهضة المجتمعات و إنهيارهما يعنى إنهيار المجتمع بأسره.

A Education and teachers should be given much more interest because they are the two mean bases on which the renaissance of societies depenTheir destruction means the destruction of the whole society.

B Education and teachers should be given much more interest because they are the two main bases on which the renaissance of societies depends. Their destruction means the destruction of the whole society.

C Education and teachers should be given much more interesting because they are the two main bases on which the renaissance of societies depenTheir destruction means the destruction of the ball society.

D Education and teachers should be given much more interest because they are the two main bases on which the renaissance of societies depenThere destination means the destruction of the whole society.

12 يحتاج المراهقون لمعاملة خاصة معتمدة على معرفة بخصائص شخصيائهم فى هذه المرحلة. فالمراهق دائما ليس لديه صبر و يعتقد دائما بأن وجهة نظره هى الصواب.

A Teenagers need special treatment depending on knowing the characteristics of their characters at this stage. The teenager always doesn't have patience and they always think their point of view to be right.

B Teenagers need private treatment depending on knowing the characteristics | of their characters at this stage. The teenager always doesn't have patience and he always thinks his point of review to be the right.

C Teenagers need private treatment depending on knowing the characteristics of their characters at this stage. The teenager always doesn't have patience and he rarely thinks his point of view to be the right.

D Teenagers need special treatment depending on knowing the advantages of their characters at this stage. The teenager always has patience and he always thinks his point of view to be the right.

13 ليس من السهل الحصول على وظيفة فى هذه الأيام فسوق العمل يتطلب مؤهلات خاصة ومتميزة وفى نفس الوقت وجود العديد ممن يحتاجون الوظيفة يجعل المنافسة صعبة للغاية.

A It is easy to get a job these days as the job market requires special and distinguished quantities. At the same time, there are a lot of people who need the job makes the composition be very difficult.

B It is not easy to get a job these days as the job market requires special and distinguished qualifications. At the same time, there were a lot of people who needed the job made the competition is very difficult.

C It is not easy to get a job these days as the job market requires special and distinguished qualifications. At the same time, there are a lot of people who need the job, which makes the competition very difficult.

D It is not easy to get a job these days as the job market requires special and distinguished qualifications. At the same time, there are a lot of people who need the job make the competition is very difficult.

14 المواطنون الصالحون هم من يكرسوا أنفسهم و وقتهم و اموالهم من أجل رفاهية عائلاتهم. و هم أيضا على إستعداد للتضحية بأنفسهم عندما يكون بلدهم فى خطر.

A Good citizens are those who devote themselves, their time and their money for the welfare of their families. They are also ready to recognize themselves when their country is in danger.

B Good citizens are those who decorate themselves, their time and their money for the welfare of their families. They are also ready to sacrifice themselves when their country is in danger.

C Good citizens are those who devote themselves, their time and their money for the welfare of their families. They are also ready to sacrifice themselves when their country is in danger.

D. Good citizens are those who devote themselves, their time and their money for the welfare of their families. They are also ready to sacrifice themselves when there country is in danger.

15 لا تستمر الحياة على نفس الشكل , و لكنها أحياناً أوقات سعيدة و جميلة نستمتع بها , و أوقات اخري عصيبه لا نريدها ان تحدث مرة اخري.

A. Life doesn't have the same shape all the time, but it has happy and beautiful times which we enjoy but hard times which we don't want to came back again.

B. Life doesn't have the some model all the time, but it has happy and beautiful times which we enjoy and pleasant times which we didn't want to come back again.

C. Life doesn't have the same shop all the time, but it has happy and beautiful times which we enjoy and hard times which we want to come back again.

D. Life doesn't have the same mood all the time, but it has happy and beautiful times which we enjoy and hard times which we don't want to come back again.

16 فى المستقبل . ستنضب إمدادات العالم من البترول. سوف تحتاج مركباتنا لنوع جديد تماما من الطاقة. يعتقد الخبراء أن الطاقة الشمسية ربما تكون حلت محل البترول بحلول 2050

A. In the future, the world's supplies of oil will dry up. Our vehicles won't need a completely new form of energy. Experts believe that solar energy may have replaced oil by the 2050.

B. In the future, the world's supplies of oil will dry up. Our vehicles will need a completely new form of energy. Experts believe that lunar energy may be replaced oil by the 2050

C. In the future, the world's supplies of oil will look up. Our vehicles will be needed a completely new form of energy. Experts believe that solar energy may have replaced oil by the 2050.

D. In the future, the world's supplies of oil will dry up. Our vehicles will need a completely new from of energy. Experts believe that solar energy may have been replaced by oil by the 2050.

17 قام الدكتور أحمد زويل بتأسيس مدينة زويل للعلوم و التكنولوجيا ليعبر عن حبه لبلده مصر وإمتنانه لها. وهى تعتبر جامعة و مركز أبحاث علمية مقرها القاهرة.

A. Dr. Ahmed Zewail set up Zewail City of Science and Technology to depress his love towards his country and gratefulness to it. It is considered as a university and a scientific research centre basic in Cairo University.

B. Dr. Ahmed Zewail set off Zewail City of Science and Technology to express his love towards his country and restrictness to it. It is considered as a university and a scientific research centre based in Cairo University.

C. Dr. Ahmed Zewail set up Zewail City of Science and Technology to express his love towards his country and gratefulness to it. It is considered as a university and a scientific research centre based in Cairo University.

D. Dr. Ahmed Zewail set up Zewail City of Science and Technology to express his love towards his village and brightness to it. It is considering as a university and a scientific research centre based in Cairo University.

18 المرأة نصف المجتمع فعندما نهتم بها نهتم بنصف المجتمع؛ وتجاهل حقوقها وحريتهاإهدار لحقوق نصف المجتمع. فهل تعتقد انه من المنطق أن نفعل أيّا منهما؟

A. Woman is half of the society. When we give her interest, we give interest to half of the ability. Ignoring her rights and freedom is a waist of half of the society's rights. Do you think it is logical to either any of them?

B Woman is half of the society. When we give her interest, we give interest to half of the society. Ignoring her rights and freedom is a waste of half of the society's rights. Do you think it is logical to do any of them?

C Woman is half of the society. When we give her interest, we give interest to half of the society. Supporting her rights and freedom is a waste of half of the society's rights. Do you think it is logical to do any of them?

D Woman is half of the society. When we give her interest, we give interest to half of the society. Ignoring her rights and freedom is a waste of half of the society's rights. Do you think it is illegal to do any of them?

19 تقوم الحكومات فى كل دول العالم بسن القواعد والقوانين لحماية حقوق جميع المواطنين بلا استثناء.فبدون اتباع هذه القوانين والقواعد, لن ينعم الجميع بحياة مريحة.

A The governments in all the world countries set rules and laws to protect all their citizens' rights without exertion. Without following these rules and laws, all people will have a comfortable life.

B The governments in all the world countries set rules and laws to protect all their citizens' rights without exception. Without following these rules and laws, all people won't have a comfortable life.

C The governments in all the world countries set roles and lows to protect all their citizens' rights without exception. Without following these rules and laws, all people won't have acomfortable life.

D The governments in all the world countries set rules and laws to protest all their citizens' rights with exception. With following these rules and laws, all people wouldn't have a comfortable life.

20 ممالا شك فيه أن كل مصرى وطنى ومخلص يتطلع لجعل مصر الدولة الأكثر رخاءً وقوةً وتقدمًا بين جميع دول العالم .

A There is no doubt that every loyal and patriotic Egyptian looks forward to making Egypt the most prosperous and advanced country among the whole world countries.

B There is doubt that every loyal and patriotic Egyptian looks forward to making Egypt the most prosperity and advanced country among the hole world countries.

C There is no doubt that every loyal and patriotic Egyptian locks forward to making Egypt the most welfare and advanced country among the hole world countries.

D There is not doubt that every royal and patriotic Egyptian looks forward to make Egypt the most welfare and advanced country among the whole world countries.

21 بالرغم أن لكل شخص هدف مختلف عن أهداف الناس الآخرين،ء إلا أننا نتفق جميعًا على أن هدفنا المشترك هو السعادة. ولكن ما هى السعادة التى نسعى لتحقيقها ؟ وهنا نختلف مرة أخرى.

A Although every person has a different aim from the other people's aims, we all agree that our common aim is happiness. But, what is happiness and how we can rich it? Here, we were different again.

B Although every person has a different aim about the other people's names, we all agree that our common aim is happiness. But, what is happiness and how we can reach it? Here, we are different again.

C Although every person have a different aim from the other people's aims, we all disagree that our common aim is happiness. But, what is happiness and how we can reach it? Here, we are different again.

D Although every person has a different aim from other people's aims, we all agree that our common aim is happiness. But, what is happiness anhow we can reach it? Here, we are different again.

22 تعتبر السياحه البيئيه احد اهم انواع السياحة الان . لذلك فمصر تشجع السياحة البيئيه لحماية البئيات المختلفه في جميع انحاء البلاد وخاصة علي ساحل البحر الاحمر .

A. Ecotourism is one of the most important kinds of tourism nowadays, so Egypt encourages ecotourism to protect the different environments all over the country especially along the Red Sea coast.

B. Ecotourism is one of the least important kinds of tourism nowadays, so Egypt discourages ecotourism to protect the different environments all over the country especially along the Red Sea coast.

C. Ecotourism is one of the most important kinds of tourism last years, so Egypt encourages ecotourism to prevent the different environments all over the country especially along the Red Sea coast.

D. Ecotourism is one of the most important kinds of tourism nowadays, so Egypt encourages ecotourism to destroy the different environments all over the country especially along the Red Sea coast.

23 أشياء غريبة نلاحظها فى مجتمعاتنا فى الفترة الأخيرة . فهناك من الأباء والأمهات من لا يعتنون بأطفالهم كما ينبغى لأنهم أشخاص لا يتحملوا المسئولية. ونتيجة ذلك هو أطفال الشوارع.

A. Strange things can notice in our societies recently. Some parents don't look after their children well because they are irresponsible people. The result of this is homeless children.

B. Strange things can be noticed in our societies recently. Some parents look after their children well because they aren't irresponsible people. The result of this is homeless children.

C. Strange things can be noticed in our societies recently. Some parents don't look after their children well because they are irresponsible people. The result of this is homeless children.

D. Strange things can be noticed in our societies recently. Some parents don't look for their children well because they aren't responsible people. The result of this is homeless children.

24 توفير حياة كريمة للمواطن هو الدور الرئيسى للحكومة, لذلك فهى تسعى جاهدة لتحويل رمال الصحراء لأرض خضراء. وهذا سيؤدى لزيادة الأرض الزراعية وبناء مجتمعات جديدة.

A. Providing the citizen with a comfortable life is the mine role of the government, so it did its best to turn the desert sand into green lanThis leads to decrease the farming land and build new communities.

B. Providing the citizen with a comfortable life is the main role of the people, so they do its best to turn the desert sand into green lanThis leads to increase the farming land and build new communities.

C. Providing the citizen with a comfortable life is the main role of the government, so it saves its best to turn the desert sand into yellow lanThis leads to increase the farming land and build new communities.

D. Providing the citizen with a comfortable life is the main role of the government, so it does its best to turn the desert sand into green lanThis leads to increasing the farm land and building new communities.

25 لكل منا حلمه الخاص به بالنسبة لى عندما أنهى دراستى أريد أن أصبح طبيبا مشهورا. سوف . أساعد المرضى ولن أحصل على أموال من الفقراء

A Each one of use has his own dream. For me, when I leave school, I want to be a famous doctor. I won't help ill people and I won't take money from poor people.

B Each one of us has their own dream. For me, when I leave school, I want to be a famous doctor. I will help ill people and I won't take money from poor people.

C Each one of us has his own dream. For me, when I leave school, I want to be a famous doctor. I will help well people and I won't take money from poor people.

D Each one of us had his own dream. For me, when I left school, I want to be a famous doctor. I will help ill people and I won't take money from poor people.

26 مازال العالم كله يعانى من الأثار السيئة التى تسبب فيها فيروس كورونا (كوفيد ٩١). بعض الدول تحتاج لسنوات لكى تعود مرة أخرى إلى ما كانت عليه قبل فيروس كورونا .

A The whole world still suffers from the bad effects that coronavirus (COVID 19) has cause- Many countries need years to come back again as they were before coronavirus.

B The whole world still suffered from the bad effects that coronavirus (COVID 19) had cause- Many countries need years to come back again as they were before coronavirus. :

C The whole world still suffers from the good effects that coronavirus (COVID 19) has cause- Many countries need years to come back againas they were before coronavirus.

D The whole world still suffer from the bad effects that coronavirus (COVID 19) have cause- Many countries needs years to come back again as they were before coronavirus.

27 يعجب الناس ويثنون على محمد صلاح بسبب ذكائه وقدرته على تسجيل أهداف وطيبته وتبرعاته الكريمة لقريته بشكل خاص وللجمعيات الخيرية فى مصر بشكل عام.

A People admires and praised Mohamed Salah for his intelligence, abilityto score goals and his kindness and his generous donations to his village particularly and to charities in Egypt generally.

B People admire and praise Mohamed Salah for their intelligence, ability to scored goals and his kindness and his generous donations to his village in particular and to charities in Egypt in general.

C People admire and praise Mohamed Salah for his intelligence, ability to score goals and his kindness and his generous donations to his village particularly and to ch.wities in Egypt generally.

D People admire and praise Mohamed Salah for his intelligence, abilities to score goal and his kindness and his generous donations to his city particularly and to charities in Egypt generally.

28 يمثل النوم حاجة بشرية للراحة وتنشيط الجسد والعقل. يعتقد بعض علماء النفس أنه يساهم في التطور العقلي والبدني للاطفال في بداية حياتهم.

A Sleep was a human need to have a rest and refresh the body and min Some psychologists thought that it supported the human mental and physical progress for the children at the beginning of their lives.

B Sleep is a human need to have a rest and fish the body and minSome psychologists think that it supports the human mental and physical progress for the children at the beginning of their lives.

C Sleep is a human need to have a job and refresh the body and men Some psychologists think that it supports the human mental and physical progress for the children at the beginning of their lives.

D Sleep is a human need to have rest and refresh the body and minSome psychologists think that it supports the human mental and physical progress for the children at the beginning of their lives.

29 ليس من السهل أن تجد الصديق الذى تثق بهوأنا لدى صديقان قضيت معهم معظم حياتى وأثق بهم وبأرائهم رغم إختلاف وجهات نظرنا أحيانا.

A It's easy to find a friend that you can trust. I have two friends with whom I will spend most of my life and I trust them and their opinions although our points of view are sometimes different.

B It's not easy to find a friend that you can trust. I have two friends with whom I have spent most of my life and I trust them and their opinions although our points of view are sometimes different.

C It's not easy to find a friend that you can trust. I had two friends with whom I spend most of my life and I trusted them and their opinions although our points of view are sometimes different.

D It's not easy to find a friend that you can trust. I have three friends with whom I spent most of their life and I trust them and their opinions although our points of view are sometimes different.

30 جميعنا يعلم أهمية التكنولوجيا الحديثة وأنها تلعب دورًا فعالا فى حياتنا المعاصرة. ولكن يجب أن نعلم أنها كما تسهم فى تقدم المجتمعات. فمن الممكن أن تدمرها.

A We all know the importance of modern technology. It plays an effective role in our modern life, but we should know that as it contributes to the progress of the societies, it can destroy them.

B We all know the importance of modern technology. It play effective roles in our modern life, but we should know that as it contributes the progress to the societies, it can destroy them.

C We all knew the importance of modern technology. It played an effective role in our modern life, but we should know that as it contributes the progress to the societies, it can destroy them.

D We all know the importance of modern technology. It plays an effective rule in our modern life, but we should know that as it prevents the progress to the societies, it can destroy them.

31 إنها مسئوليتنا أن نساعد المعاقين فى كل مكان : فى الشوارع فى المدارس. فى المطاعم. وفى النوادى.يجب ان يجدوا المساندة فى كل مكان.

A It's our responsibility to help abled people everywhere : in the streets, at schools, in restaurants and in clubs. They shouldn't find support everywhere.

B It's our responsibility to help disabled people everywhere: in the streets, at schools, in restaurants and in clubs. They should find support everywhere.

C It's our irresponsibility to helped disabled people everywhere in the streets, at schools, in restaurants and in clubs. They should find support nowhere.

D It's not our responsibility to help disabled people anywhere in the streets, at schools, in restaurants and in clubs. They should find support somewhere.

32 تمثل منازلنا مرآة تعكس كل حياتنا فربما تكون أساليب الناس الحياتية أكثر وضوحا فى منازلهم. فالمنازل لا تقدم فقط المأوى ولكنها مفتاح لثقافة الشعوب.

A Our houses are a mirror that reflects all our lives. Perhaps people's lifestyles are more ambiguous in their houses. Homes only offer shelter, but aren't a key to the culture of people.

B Our houses were a mirror that reflects all our lives. Perhaps people's lifestyles were more obvious in their houses. Homes not only offer shelter, but are a key to the culture of people.

C Our houses are a mirror that doesn't reflect all our lives. Perhaps people's lifestyles are less obvious in their houses. Homes not only offer shelter, but are a key to the culture of people.

D Our houses are a mirror that reflects all our lives. Perhaps people's lifestyles are more obvious in their houses. Homes not only offer shelter, but are a key to the culture of peoples.

33 لغتنا العربية من أجمل وأقدم لغات البشرية, والشعرأحد الأشكال الجميلة للكتابة فهو بدأ وإستمر حتى الوقت الحالى .و لكل لغة لها شعرائها العظماء.

A Our Arabic language is one of the most beautiful and ancient human languages. Poetry was one of the nice forms of writing that began in the past and continued till the present time. Every language had its own great poets.

B Our Arabic language is one of the most beautiful and ancient human languages. Poetry is one of the nice forms of writing that beganin the present and continued till the present time. Every language has its own great poets.

C Our Arabic language is one of the most beautiful and ancient human languages. Poetry is one of the nice forms of writing that began in the past and continued till the present time. Every language has its own great poets.

D Our Arabic language is one of the more beautiful and ancient human languages. Poetry is one of the nice forms of writing that begins in the past and continued till the present time. Every language has its own great poets.

34 إن امتلاك صناعة سياحة ناجحة ليس بالأمر السهل تحتاج البلاد لأن تمتلك كل الإمكانيات التى يحتاجها السياح أثناء إقامتهم مثل الفنادق ووسائل النقل إلخ. .

A Having a successful tourist industry is an easy thing, countries needed to have all the facilities which the tourists need during their stay such as hotels, transport, et

B To have a successful tourist industry isn't an easy thing. Countries need to have all the facilities which the tourists need during their stay such as hotels, transport,et

C Having a successful tourist industry isn't an easy thing, continents need t have some the facilities which the tourists need during their stay such as hotels, transport, et

D To have a successful tourist industry isn't a lazy thing, countries need to have all the facilities which the tourists don't need during their stay such as hotels, transport, et

35 اختيار اسم للطفل أمر هام لأن هذا الطفل سوف ينادى به طيلة حياته. يجب على الوالدين التعامل مع الموضوع بجدية ولا يتأثروا بالأقارب والأصدقاء .

A Choosing a child's name is difficult because this child will be called by it all their life. Parents should deal with it seriously and shouldn't be affected by relatives or friends.

B Choosing a child's name isn't important because this child won't be called by it all his life. Parents should deal with it seriously and shouldn't be affected by relatives or friends.

C Choosing a child's name is important because this child will be called by it all his life. Parents shouldn't deal with it seriously and should be affected by relatives or friends.

D Choosing a child's name is important because these children will be cooled by it all his life. Parents should deal with it seriously and shouldn't be affected by relatives or friends.

36 بعض الناس لا يعملون من اجل الحصول على المال أو الوصول لمكانة أعلى ولكنهم يعملون من أجل أن يروا ابتسامة على وجه شخص حزين او مريض أو فقير وهؤلاء هم المتطوعون.

A Some people do work for money or getting a higher position, but they work to see a smile on a sad, ill, or poor face. They aren't what we call volunteers.

B Some people don't work for money or getting a lower position, but they work to see a smile on a sad, ill, or poor face. They are what we call volunteers.

C Some people don't work for money or getting a higher position, but they work to see a sad, ill, or poor face. They are what we call volunteers.

D Some people don't work for money or getting a higher position, but they work to see a smile on a sad, ill, or poor person's face. They are what we call volunteers.

37 سيلعب الفريق الأوليمبى فى الألعاب الأوليمبية هذا العام بعد أن تم تأجيلها عامًا بسبب الأحداث المؤسفة التى يمر بها العالم اليوم منذ إنتشار مرض كورونا فى العالم كله.

A The Olympic team will play in the Olympic Games this year after it has been delayed for a year because of the regrettable events that the world has had nowadays since the spread of coronavirus all over the world.

B The Olympic team will play in the Olympic Games last year after it has delayed for a year because of the regrettable events that the world has nowadays since the spread of coronavirus all over the world.

C The Olympic team won't play in the Olympic Games this year after it has been delayed for a year because of the regrettable events that the world has nowadays since the spread of coronavirus all over the world.

D The Olympic team will play in the Olympic Games this year after it has been delayed for a year because of the hopeful events that the world has these days since the spread of coronavirus all over the world.

38 من المؤكد أن الفقر سببٌ للعديد من المشكلات الاجتماعية فى حياتناء لذلك ينبغى على الحكومات أن تعمل بجد من أجل مساعدة مواطنيها أن يعيشوا حياة أفضل.

A It is certain that poverty was the reason for many social problems in our life, so the governments should worked hard to help their citizens to live better life.

B It is certain that poverty is the reason of many social problems in their life, so the governments should work hard to help our citizens to live better life.

C It is certain that poverty is the reason for many social problems in our life, so the governments should work hard to help their citizens to have better life.

D It is uncertain that poverty is the reason for few social problems in our life, so the governments should work hard to help their citizens to live better life.

39 تعانى بعض البلاد الأفريقية من هجمات الأسود على قطعان ماشيتهم, ومن ثم يقوموا بصيد هذه الأسود ولهذا تقوم بعض المنظمات بتوظيف سكان محليين ليراقبوا الأسود وليمنعوا هجماتهم.

A Some African Countries suffer from lions' attacks on their kettle, so they hunt these lions. For this reason, some organizations apply local people to monitor the lions and prevent their attacks.

B Some African Countries suffer from lions' attacks on their cattle, so they hunt these lions. For this reason, some organizations employ local people to monitor the lions and prevent their attacks.

C Some African Countries suffers from lions' attacks on their cattle, so they hunting these lions. For this reason, some organizations employ local people to monitor the lions and prevent their attacks.

D Some Asian Countries suffer from lions' attacks on their cattle, so they hunt these lions. For this reason, some organizations employ international people to monitor the lions and prevent their attacks.

40 لا شك أن كل إنسان يستطيع أن يطور من إمكانياته المتاحه. ولكنه مثل باقى الكائنات الحية يحتاج الدفء الأسرى ليمنحه شعور بالأمن الداخلى ليعبر عن نفسه.

A There is doubt that every man can develop his taken potentials. But, like any other living things, they needs warmth to give him a feeling of inner security to express himself.

B There is no doubt that every man can develop his given potentials. But, like any another living things, he need warmth to give him a feeling of inner security to express himself.

C There is no doubt that every men can develop his given potentials. But, like any other living things, he needs warmth to give them a feeling of inner security to express himself.

D There is no doubt that every person can develop their given potentials. But, like any other living things, they need family warmth to give them a feeling of inner security to express themselves.

41 كانت أساليب الرعاية بالبشرة تستخدم فى مصر القديمة بواسطة الأغنياء والفقراء على حد سواء. كما أن القدماء المصريون أيضا إبتكروا أنواع من الكريمات البدائية للواقية من أشعة الشمس.

A Skin care methods were used in Ancient Egypt by the rich and the poor alike. Ancient Egyptians also created kinds of primitive sunscreens.

B Skin care ways are used in Ancient Egypt by-thé rich and the poor alike. Ancient Egyptians also create kinds of primitive sunscreens.

C Skin care ways were used in Modern Egypt by the rich and the poor alike. Ancient Egyptians also created kinds of primitive sunscreens.

D Skin care ways were used in Ancient Egypt by the rich and the strong alike. Ancient Egyptians also created kinds of advanced sunscreens.

Reading Comprehension

طريقة الإجابة علي هذا السـؤال :

1. قراءة الأسئلة وترجمة الكلمات وتخمين الكلمات الأخرى ولذلك لمعرفة الفكرة العامة التي تدور حولها القطعة.
2. قراءة القطعة كاملة أول مرة وترجم ما نعرفه من كلمات وخمن الأخرى
3. لا تتوقف عن القراءة إذا ما صادفت كلمات صعبة في القطعة بل حاول فهم المعني العام للقطعه
4. يعاد قراءة القطعة ولكن هذه المرة عليك تقسيم القطعة إلى مجموعة قطع صغيرة كل قطعة ٤ أو ٣ اسطر
5. إقراء الثلاث اسطر بعناية واستنتج معاني بعض الكلمات التي تفيدك في الإجابة على الأسئلة

🖐 أسئلة القطعة اختياري و عليك أن تكتب الإجابة المختارة و وتتطلب الإجابة هنا مهارة عالية فى الفهم و التركي

⚠ " قبل اختيار الإجابة الصحيحة تأكد أن الاختيارات الأخرى غير صحيحة بالمرة."

🖐 تمهل فى استخلاص الإجابة من القطعة فقد تكون إجابة السؤال الأول فى الفقرة الثانية و ليس شرطاً أن تكون فى الفقرة الاولى.

⚠ لاحظ ان الضمير يعود الي اقرب اسم قبله يتناسب معاه في الافراد والجمع والمعني

✍ Ali and Mona walked to school yesterday .On their way they met her uncle and his father .

⚠ نلاحظ ان الضمير their and they يعودان علي Ali and Mona معا اما her تعود علي Mona فقط
و His تعود علي Ali

1- Choose a suitable title for the passage.	اختر عنوان مناسب للقطعة.
2- What is the main idea /topic موضوع of the passage?	ما هي الفكرة الرئيسية في القطعة؟
3- Find in the passage words which mean …..a) ...b)…….	استخرج كلمات من القطعة تعني..
4- What does the pronoun…….refer to?	ما الذي يشير إليه الضمير……؟
5-What does the underlined / black typed word mean / refer to?	ماذا تعني الكلمة التي أسفلها خط ؟
6-This passage mainly deals with ……..	هذة القطعه تتعامل بالاساس مع …..
7-This passage is part of /taken from / extracted from	هذا النص جزء من / مأخوذ من / مقتبس من
8-According to the passage / writer ……..?	طبقا للقطعه / للكاتب ….؟
9-In line ……, the word …..is closest in meaning to……	في سطر .. كلمة ... اقرب مايكون في المعني الي .
10-The word ……. gives the opposite of ……	الكلمة …..تعطي عكس .....
11-Which of the following gives the antonym of ……..	اي مما يلي مضاد لكلمة …. في المعني
12-Which of the following is equivalent in meaning to .?	اي مما لي مرادفه لكلمة .....
13-The word ….. in the passage gives the synonym of …	اي مما يلي مرادف في المعني لكلمة …..
14-In paragrgraph …. , the word …. Is the antonym of …	في الفقرة …. كلمة …. مضاد ل .....
15-Which sentence does summarise the 1st /2nd paragraph best?	اي الجمله تلخص الفقره ..... افضل؟
16-According to the passage , all of the following is true except …..	حسب ما ورد في القطعه كل ما يلي صحيح ماعدا .....
17-Based on the passage , which of the following is true about ……..?	حسب ما ورد في النص اي مما يلي يعد صحيحا فيما يخص .....
18-Based on the passage, what is probably untrue about …?	حسب ما ورد في النص اي مما يلي غير صحيح فيما يخص ...؟
19-According to the passage , all of the following is false except ……	حسب ما ورد في القطعه كل ما يلي خطأ ماعدا .....

1

You may not know either the name Dr Karimat El-Sayed or her work, but in 2003 she won an award as one of the best women scientists in the world. Dr Karimat El-Sayed, who was a science professor at Ain Shams University in Cairo, won the award for her work on the structure of metal. Dr El-Sayed is special in the world of science because she was the first Egyptian woman to receive one of these awards. As an enthusiastic scientist, she has spent much of her life encouraging other women to become scientists. "When you educate a woman, you educate a family,anation,' she says.

When she was at secondary school, Dr El-Sayed heard about the discoveries of the woman scientist Marie Curie and decided that she wanted to be a scientist herself. El-Sayed, who worked very hard at school, was good at both science and maths. However, it was not common for women to go to university at that time, so it took her a long time to get her family to agree to the idea.

After she had graduated, El-Sayed travelled to Britain to continue her studies. There, one of her women teachers, who was also a scientist, really inspired her. The teacher showed her that it was possible to balance having an important job with having a family, explaining that after work, she really appreciated her time with her children. Later, El-Sayed married a man who was also a research scientist, and they had three children.

Dr El-Sayed has spent a lot of her time travelling around Egypt encouraging girls to think seriously about science as an occupation. She thinks that there are not enough women scientists to do important work, although they are often good at research. "Women like details. The pioneers (in science today) are women."

structure	بنيه	enthusiastic	متحمس	appreciated	قدر – اعتز ب
awards	جوائز	balance	يوازن – توازن	occupation	مهنه

Choose the correct answer froma ,b,c or d:

1 In 2003, Dr Karimat El-Sayed won an award as one of the best ..... in the world.

A professors B scientists C women scientists D discoverers

2 ..... really inspired Dr Karimat El-Sayed.

A Marie Curie
B Herhusband
C One of her colleagues at school
D One of her women teachers in Britain

3 At school, El-Sayed was good at .....

A neither science or maths
B either science or math
C science or maths
D science and maths

4 What does the underlined word "occupation" mean in this passage?

A Pastime.
B A job or a profession.
C Having fun.
D Studying science.

5 According to Dr Karimat El-Sayed, what is special about women as research scientists?

A They like details.
B They are better than men.
C They have leisure time.
D They are strong.

6 The underlined word "they" refers to .....

A Dr El-Sayed and her husband.
B three children.
C her family.
D researchers.

7 Which of the followin g summarises what the first paragraph is mainly about?

A What Dr Karimat El-Sayed is.
B Dr Karimat El-Sayed's early life.
C Dr Karimat El-Sayed's later life.
D Dr Karimat El-Sayed's job.

8 The closing of the passage mainly tells us about Dr El-Sayed's ..... .

A travels B social role C scientific research D family

9 What does Dr Karimat El-Sayed mean by : "When you educate a woman you educate a family, a nation."?

A Women's education is an option.
B It is not a must to educate women
C Girls education is something from the past.
D An educated woman plays an important role in the education of her family and country.

10 Which of the following is the best title for the passage?

A Scientist Women
B Dr Karimat El-Sayed mean is a pioneering scientist.
C A great woman from Egypt.
D Dr Karimat El-Sayed's autobiography

2

You are driving your smart car along the main road from Cairo to Aswan when something goes wrong with the engine. You do not know what the problem is, but you do not need to worry. The engine will be examined by the computer in your car, which will find the cause of the problem. The computer will then connect to the internet to find the distance to the nearest garage where your car can be repaired.

An email will then be sent to the garage to check that it has the parts that are needed for your car. If the garage has **these**, you will receive an email asking when you would like to take your car to the garage so the parts can be replaced. When you are not driving your car, you can reply on your mobile phone, which will email your message to the garage. In this way, your car's engine problems can be solved.

Imagine that someone wants to drive a car faster than the rules say that you can. In a smart car, this cannot happen. The speed of the car is controlled by a special device. It does not matter what you do, it will be impossible to drive faster than what the device tells the engine. Experts have found that the number of serious road accidents will be reduced by this device, and thousands of lives will be saved every year.

Is this just science fiction? No, the second device is currently being used. You can find information about it on the internet. The first device is **likely** to be used in a few years' time. In the future, it will be possible for technology to be used by everyone to solve engine problems and to keep everyone safe.

check	يفحص	device	جهاز	currently	حاليا – جاري
replaced	استبدل	reduced	قلل – خفض	likely	من المحتمل

Choose the correct answer froma ,b,c or d:

1 When something goes wrong with the engine of the smart car, ...
- A it will be replaced
- B a mechanic will be called
- C it will be examined by the computer.
- D it will be left on the road re

2 The computer will find the distance to the nearest garage where .....
- A the car can be sold
- B the car can be examined
- C your car can be left
- D your car can be repaired

3 The nearest garage will check that it has .....
- A the parts that are needed for your car
- B a mechanic
- C a place for the car
- D the tools of a mechanic

4 The underlined word "these" refers to... .....
- A emails
- B the parts needed for your car
- C the garage Tv
- D the car

5 You cannot drive faster than the rules say that you can because .....
- A the speed of the car is limited
- B the speed of the car is controlled by a special device
- C the car is old
- D the road is full of holes

6 The underlined word "likely" in the last paragraph means ..... .
- A surely
- B certainly
- C probably
- D definitely

7 What type of writing does the writer employ in the text? _
- A Narrative
- B Persuasive
- C Descriptive
- D Expository

8 The main idea of the third paragraph is ".....".
- A A smart car cannot go fast.
- B The smart car has high safety measures.
- C A driver cannot control a smart car completely.
- D A smart car is driverless

9 Which of the following is not an advantage of smart cars ?
- A Its high safety measures.
- B Its poor safety measures.
- C Its legal speed control.
- D Its auto checking.

10 Which of the following is the best title for the passage?
- A The power of smart cars.
- B A computer checks what is wrong witha smart car.
- C The speed limit of smart cars.
- D Smart Cars.

3

Most countries in the world have an agreement with foreign countries that allows their ambassadors to live and work there. The job of an ambassador is to look after the citizens and business interests of the country which he or she represents.

This is just one of many international agreements and treaties between countries. Some of these treaties have been designed to help trade between countries. For example, countries in the European Union have an agreement that means citizens of any member country needn't have a permit to work in any other country in the Union. Businesses can employ people and sell products to any other member of the treaty. Some treaties help countries in other ways. For example, the Arab League helps various Arabic-speaking countries towards economic, political, cultural and scientific cooperation.

Treaties are not new, however. The world's first ever treaty is believed to be the Kadesh Peace Treaty, signed by the Egyptian Pharaoh Ramses II and the Hittite king of an area which is now part of modern Turkey. The treaty of 1258 BCE agreed to end a war that had lasted for many years. A copy of the treaty can be seen in today's United Nations building

This is appropriate for an organisation which has 193 countries. To be part of the United Nations, each of these countries had to sign a treaty that agrees to promote peace and development around the world.

agreement	اتفاقيه	treaties	معاهدات	permit	اذن
appropriate	مناسب	promote	يدعم –يرقي - يعزز	sign	يوقع
ambassador	سفير	designed	صمم	League	رابطه – جامعه

Choose the correct answer froma ,b,c or d:

1 How does the treaty between European Union countries help businesses ?

A The countries support each other in time of war.
B The citizens of a country can be employed in only their homeland.
C No country can sell its goods in another. -
D A business can employ people from any country in the European Union and sell products to any other member.

2 What does the Arab League help promote?

A Political and economic cooperation
B Scientific and cultural cooperation
C a&b oe
D Importing cooperation

3 What is special about the Kadesh Peace Treaty?

A It is the only historic treaty.
B It is believed to be the firstever treaty.
C Itended awar.
D It started a war.

4 What did the Kadesh Peace Treaty agree ?

A It ended a war.
B It started a war.
C Itstopped cooperation.
D It did a lot of harm to Egypt.

5 What do the underlined pronouns "he or she" referto?

A The citizens B Business C An ambassador D Interests

6 The word ..... from the passage means "a written agreement"'.

A union B development C treaty D organisation

7 Which of the following is the best title for the passage?

A International Treaties
B National Treaties
C The Oldest Treaty in History
D The United Nations _

8 The main idea in the closing paragraph is "....."

A The United Nations has 193 members.
B How to be a member in the United Nations.
C Promoting peace around the world.
D How to be an appropriate organisation.

9 Which of the following is main idea of the fifth paragraph? a

A The age of a treaty
B An ancient treaty
C The Kadesh Peace Treaty
D Military Treaties

10 The agreement according to which an ambassador represents their country in a foreign country is a/an" ....."

A military treaty
B political treaty
C economical treaty
D cultural treaty

4

Many modern inventions affect our life greatly. But, we don't know how they were made or who invented them? The inventors of the first airplane were not scientists. They were just ordinary brothers, with a big dream of flying.

Wilbur and Orville Wright grew up in Indiana in a large family. Neither of the brothers finished high school. Instead of sitting in class and reading, they wanted to work and make things, like machines. When the brothers were 18 and 22 years old, they started up their own printing press and bicycle shop.

One day, Wilbur read an interesting story in the newspaper about a man trying to fly in a glider. The man died, but the story gave Wilbur an idea. He decided to teach himself about flying in order to make the perfect glider. Together, Orville and Wilbur successfully tested their new glider on the beach. Then the brothers decided to make their glider into a flying machine. They put an engine and propeller on the glider and called their new machine the "Wright Flyer." The plane broke down on its first test, but the Wright brothers didn't give up.

With a little more hard work, the Wright Flyer made a successful flight! On December 17, 1903, the Wright brothers made history by flying the Wright Flyer over the beach at Kitty Hawk, North Carolina. The airplane was born.

Ordinary	عادي	Press	صحافه	propeller	مروحة
Printing	طباعة	Glider	طائرة شراعية	Test	يختبر

Choose the correct answer froma ,b,c or d:

1 The best title for this passage is .....

A How to make a plane.
B Man's flying history,
C The best glider.
D The Wright way to fly.

2 Who had the idea of makinga plane?

A Wilbur B Wright C Orville D Kitty Hawk

3 The underlined pronoun "them" refers to.....

A modern inventors
B modern inventions
C scientists
D airplanes

4 According to the passage, two things made the two brothers' airplane different from its previous one.....

A They cost much money because they had anengine.
B They were lighter than other planes and complex.
C They put an engine and propeller on the glider.
D They didn't put an engine or propeller on their plane.

5 The underlined word "a glider" means .....

A A big airplane.
B An airplane with an engine.
C An airplane without an engine.
D a big helicopter

6 Which of the following summarises the last paragraph?

A The birth of the plane
B Anew discovery
C Good education
D A great prize |

7 Perhaps the man who was trying to fly in a glider died because ..... .

A he fell off his plane
B he killed himself
C he fired himself
D he was ill

8 A big dream can be aachieved by we

A giving up quickly
B thinking of the dream
C watching others
D insisting and trying

9 Why did the Wright brothers succeed in building the first plane?

A They quickly gave up.
B They were good students
C They never gaveup.
D They spent a lot of money.

10 The Wright brothers who invented the plane .....

A were two great scientists
B studied in the Indian universities
C built the plane with the help of the local university.
D didn't finish their high school

5

What do you know about sleep? Do animals and insects sleep like humans? First, sleep has a powerful influence on our lives. It's known that we sleep because our brains need to rest for several hours to refresh themselves and to save everything that has happened to us during the day. If we are not allowed to sleep, we eventually die.

For animals, every mammal needs sleep, as do birds, reptiles, such as snakes. What about insects? Do they need sleep? Scientists have been trying to discover the truth about insects sleep behaviour for years. Scientists first thought insects did not need sleep. According to them, the insect brain was not complex enough to need it. Scientists said that some kinds of brain activity, like dreaming, were sleep behaviours. Insects do not dream, so scientists said that they did not sleep. They believed that insects rested instead.

However, new studies have shown that some insects may actually sleep. There are four types of behaviour during sleep. First, sleeping people and animals don't move much. Also, they have a position for sleeping; for example, they lie down. Additionally, they don't wake up easily when hearing noises or seeing light. Lastly, they are able to come out of sleep quickly in response to some intense stimulant. Scientists have now seen similar behaviours in fruit flies. For example, fruit flies become still every night for about seven hours. At these times, they sit in a different way, let their antennae drop, and do not respond to quiet noises. The flies do begin to move around when louder noises are made. Scientists think that some insects may have their own unique kind of sleep.

insects	حشرات	refresh	ينعش	reptiles	زواحف
behaviours	سلوكيات	response	رد – استجابة	antennae	قرون استشعار
influence	نفوذ- تأثير	mammal	حيوان ثديي	complex	معقد

Choose the correct answer froma ,b,c or d:

1. At the beginning, the scientists thought that insects didn't sleep because
   - A They are tiny and weak things
   - B They are very active
   - C Their minds are too simple to need it.
   - D They don't like it Oo
2. In your point of view, why do all the living things need sleep?
   - A To renew their energy and refresh our minds
   - B To have a rest and restore their money
   - C To refresh their minds and waste their time
   - D To save their working time
3. What is the best title for this passage?
   - A Animals' sleep
   - B Human's sleep
   - C insects' sleep
   - D sleep
4. The antonym of the underlined word "complex" is ..... .
   - A difficult
   - B simple
   - C weak
   - D powerful
5. Scientists thought that insects don't sleep because they .....
   - A don't work hard
   - B don't eat much
   - C don't think
   - D don't dream
6. Which of the following can summarise the passage?
   - A All the living things sleep including insects.
   - B All the living things sleep except insects.
   - C Some living things sleep and othersnot.
   - D Many living things sleep, but few not.
7. The underlined word "still" can be replace by .....
   - A noisy
   - B motionless
   - C violent
   - D energetic
8. All living things have some features during their Sleep such as .....
   - A They cannot be quiet and always make much loud noise.
   - B They are unpredictable that they may cry loudly.
   - C They have fixed and limited time for sleeping.
   - D They don't move much and have a position during sleeping.
9. As amammal, a female saola.....
   - A gives birth
   - B lays eggs
   - C lives in water
   - D is three legged
10. The agreement according to which an ambassador represents their country in a foreign country is a/an" ....."
    - A scent
    - B perfume
    - C gland
    - D legged

6

There's no doubt that the developments in the medical field have helped a lot of people live longer and happier lives. In the past, a lot of people suffered and even died because of diseases that are now easy to be treated thanks to the revolution in the medical field.

One hundred years ago, diabetes always killed. A victim of diabetes would often have a damaged body called the pancreas, but doctors didn't understand why. In 1921, a young doctor called Frederick Banting had a theory that the pancreas released a substance that controlled the sugar in the blood. Professor John Macleod at the University of Toronto, Canada, gave him a laboratory, ten dogs, and a medical student called Charles Best as a research assistant. Banting and Best showed that an extract from the pancreas, which they named 'insulin', could control blood sugar in dogs.

Biochemist Bertram Collip joined them. He made the insulin pure so it could be tested on humans. The discovery of insulin was a landmark. Diabetic patients no longer died from the disease. Banting and Macleod received the Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine in 1923, but they shared their prize money with best and Collip.

field	مجال	diabetes	مرض السكري	pancreas	بنكرياس
Biochemist	كيميائي حيوي	landmark	علامه – معلم	Diabetic	مريض سكري
treated	عالج	organ	عضو بشري	released	اطلق

Choose the correct answer froma ,b,c or d:

1 The best title for this passage is .....
- A Unknown scientists
- B The discovery of insulin
- C Diabetes
- D Nobel Prize

2 What does the underlined pronoun "it" refer to? a
- A insulin
- B the sugarin blood
- C the pancreas
- D pure insulin ee

3 What was Banting's job?
- A A biochemist
- B Ascientist
- C Adoctor
- D A professor

4 Medicine .....
- A will stop one day
- B won't develop any more
- C is developed every day
- D can't be developed

5 What role do you think Bertram Collip play'?
- A He discovered insulin.
- B He provided the laboratory.
- C He was a research assistant.
- D He made pure insulin for human.

6 The underlined word "a landmark" can be replaced by a/an.....
- A disadvantage
- B advantage
- C turning point
- D weakness point

7 According to the passage, diabetes affects the ..... badly.
- A lungs
- B pancreas
- C heart
- D stomach

8 Who was the first to realize that the pancreas releases insulin?
- A John Macleod
- B Fredrick Banting
- C Charles Best
- D Bretram Collip

9 The antonym of the underlined word "release" is to .....
- A hold
- B produce
- C damage
- D control

10 Who got the Nobel Prize money?
- A only one scientis
- B two scientists
- C three scientists
- D four scientists

7

What is the future of medicine? Many people believe that technology will be used a lot more to help people in the future. Technology has already been used in medicine for many years. A pacemaker is a small device that can help people with heart problems. People can have them put into their chests to help them to beat regularly. Small devices can also be put into people's ears. They are connected to the brain and help deaf people to hear.

Many complex operations are also being done using technology. These devices have cameras that help the surgeon to see parts of the body that are very small, and they help to reduce the amount of the body that has to be cut in an operation. This helps the patient to recover more quickly.

People who have lost an arm or a leg can also use modern technology. They can have an electronic leg or arm, which can be moved like a normal limb. In the future, more electronic parts of the body might be made in this way.

Soon it is believed that tiny robots, which are small than a millimeter across, will be injected inside people's bodies. Medicines can then be carried by the robots to the parts of the body that need them, so there will be fewer side effects.

Robots are also being used to clean hospital rooms. They are very efficient at killing germs and they help to reduce infections. Other robots are used in hospitals to mix medicines or to carry heavy patients who cannot walk. They may not look like human doctors or nurses, but one day we will probably be used to seeing robots in our hospitals.

pacemaker		Deaf	صم	Reduce	يقلل
Limb	طرف	Inject	يحقن	Efficient	كفء
Chest	صدر	Complex	معقد	Recover	يشفي

Choose the correct answer froma ,b,c or d:

1. The best title for the passage is ..... .
   - A Electric machines
   - B Electronic organs
   - C Medical technology
   - D Hospitals rooms
2. In the future, technology will .....
   - A be used widely in medicine
   - B be used only in hospitals
   - C replace doctors and nurses
   - D replace hospitals and clinics
3. How can robots reduce infections ?
   - A They can kill the patients.
   - B They can clean hospitals.
   - C They can help nurses.
   - D They can carry patients.
4. The antonym of the word "complex" is ..... .
   - A sample
   - B simple
   - C complication
   - D complicated
5. Which of the following can summarise the last paragraph?
   - A Robots at hospitals
   - B Hospital rooms are clean
   - C No germs at hospitals
   - D Robots may increase infection
6. A/An..... is a small device that helps people with heart problems.
   - A limb
   - B organ
   - C earing
   - D pacemaker
7. The underlined pronoun "they" refers to... .
   - A rooms
   - B germs
   - C robots
   - D infections
8. The synonym of the underlined word "efficient" is .....
   - A productive
   - B expert
   - C cooperative
   - D flexible
9. Modern technology helps to ..... the part that has to be cut in the operation
   - A a.cover
   - B raise
   - C increase
   - D reduce
10. Pacemakers can be used to help patients to have ..... heart beats.
    - A special
    - B regular
    - C familiar
    - D irregular

One of the most amazing and influential libraries in the world is the Bibliotheca Alexandrina. It opened in 2002 and can hold eight million books. But we have had libraries for thousands of years. Probably the oldest library that you can still visit is al-Qarawiyyin Library in Morocco. The daughter of a trader established the library in 859 CE. However, people had collected books a long time before this.

Archaeologists have found writing on collections of papyrus in Amarna and Thebes from around 1300 BCE. The Ancient Greeks had libraries where they kept thousands of original books (they did not want copies). The famous Library of Alexandria opened in around 300 BCE. The aim of this library was to have one of each of the world's books, although books were then made of papyrus or leather.

Before 1450, people had written books by hand. Then, people started printing books for the first time. Many universities also started to open, and most of these had important libraries. The rulers of many countries understood the importance of books to people's education and began to open national libraries. Now there are many very famous national libraries around the world. The British Library opened in 1753 as part of the British Museum and is one of the largest libraries in the world. It keeps one of all the books, magazines, newspapers and maps printed in Britain. By 1988, there were so many of these that it had to move to a new, bigger building. Today, you can also use digital libraries, where thousands of books and magazines are available to people on-line. An example is the Egyptian Knowledge Bank (www.ekb.eg) which has dictionaries, encyclopedias, videos and all kinds of books online. People have been very enthusiastic about this digital library since it opened in 2016.

Original	اصلي	Enthusiastic	متحمس	Digital	رقمي
Encyclopedia	موسوعه	Rulers	حكام	Leather	جلد
Influential	مؤثر	Hold	يحوي	Thebes	طيبه
Bibliotheca	مكتبة الاسكندرية	Morocco	المغرب	Papyrus	ورق البردي

Choose the correct answer froma ,b,c or d:

1. What is the best title for this passage?
   - A The history of writing
   - B Alexandria Library
   - C The history of public libraries
   - D The start of the British Library

2. Why do you think people used to write their books by hand?
   - A Because there was bad printing
   - B Because they didn't want to have copies
   - C Because printing damaged valuable documents.
   - D Because they had no printing at that time.

3. ..... is the oldest library that exists now and can be visited.
   - A Alexandria Library
   - B The British Library
   - C Al-Qarawiyyin Library
   - D Thebes Library

4. The libraries in the Ancient Greeks time didn't keep .....
   - A papyrus book
   - B copied books
   - C original books
   - D foreign books

5. Libraries in the future will be ..... .
   - A digital andelectronic banks
   - B bigger and wider
   - C encyclopedias and books
   - D ordinary and traditional

6. The underlined pronoun "these" refers to .....
   - A Books, magazines and maps
   - B Ancient Egyptian books
   - C Papyrus books
   - D Public libraries.

7. You can log in EKB to.....
   - A read a book
   - B read a magazine
   - C read periodicals.
   - D a,b&c

8. People are enthusiastic about the digital libraries because ..... .
   - A they can find all the books they need only
   - B they can watch videos only
   - C they have a wide range of audio and visual materials
   - D they have the right to log out

9. The antonym of the underlined word "influential" is ..... .
   - A powerful
   - B imefffective
   - C painful
   - D painless

10. The main idea of the last paragraphis .....
    - A Digital libraries replaced traditional ones.
    - B Traditional libraries are more useful to learners.
    - C Egypt has adigital library.
    - D Many dictionaries are in Alexandria Library.

9

Have you watched a video or a movie on the internet? Have you downloaded any material from the internet? Have you shared any videos before? Do you think it's legal for these sites to share these materials without the owner's permission? Movie studios and recording companies are in a constant fight against piracy.

The internet is the worst culprit. People often upload or watch pirated material, especially on video-sharing sites. The companies try to shut down these sites. They even sue the people using this material. Still, it has been of little use thus far. There are just too many people and websites with pirated materials. As well, these methods are making the studios and companies unpopular with the public. People are starting to see these companies as greedy.

However, a new kind of software may change the nature of this fight. Amazingly, it is advertising software that is making a difference. This new software can actually analyze videos on the internet. When it finds a pirated video clip, it doesn't report it. Instead, it just puts an ad at the bottom of the video. This is an ad for the original source of the material. For example, it could show a link to the website of the studio or recording company. Or it could show an ad for a product that the company owns. In this way, each pirated copy would actually help make money for the original company.

Legal	شرعي	Permission	اذن	Piracy	سرقة ادبيه
Culprit	مجرم	Sue	يقاضي	Pirate	قرصان – يقرصن
Greedy	طماع	Analyze	يحلل	Recording	تسجيل

Choose the correct answer froma ,b,c or d:

1. The main idea of this passage is that .....
   - A Video companies' new piracy
   - B How to produce movies
   - C A new way to fight piracy
   - D Beat them not join them
2. The synonym of the underlined word "constant" is .....
   - A Steady
   - B sleepy
   - C steepy
   - D stingy
3. Videos piracy..... movie studios and recording companies.
   - A support
   - B benefit
   - C enhance
   - D harm
4. According to the passage, the companies followed ..... to face videos piracy.
   - A three
   - B two
   - C no
   - D four
5. Instead of fighting the pirated videos, the companies ..... them.
   - A watched
   - B shared
   - C made use of
   - D ran away from
6. When the software finds a pirated video clip, it doesn't report it. The word "pirated" here is a/ an .....
   - A adjective
   - B verb
   - C adverb
   - D noun
7. Which of the following summarises the last paragraph?
   - A When you meet them, play withthem.
   - B If you can help them, neglect them
   - C If you can't see them ,look for them.
   - D If you can't beat them, join them!
8. If you want to download a video from the internet, you must have .....
   - A the owner's permission
   - B the authors contract
   - C your parent's permission
   - D your contract of download
9. The public see the companies greedy because .....
   - A they sue the public
   - B they fight against the pirates
   - C their movies are too boring
   - D their movies are bad ones
10. What's the role of the new software ?
    - A may not finish the fight
    - B it will complicate the conflict
    - C it can clear up any disagreement
    - D it might forgive downloading

Zizo course

10

A new kind of attack is being used by dishonest people to steal IDs and credit card numbers from innocent web surfers. This new kind of attack is called "phishing" which sounds the same as the word "fishing," and it implies that a thief is trying to lure people into giving away valuable information. Like real fishermen, phishers use bait in the form of great online deals or services.

For example, phishers might use fake emails and false websites to con people into revealing credit card numbers, account usernames and passwords. They imitate well-known banks, online sellers, and credit card companies. Successful phishers may convince as many as five percent of the people they contact to respond and give away their personal financial information.

Currently, more than 350 million people have access to the internet, and seventy-five percent of them live in the wealthiest countries on Earth, so phishers can make a lot of money. Since there is so much money to make through this kind of scam, it has caught the interest of more than just small time crooks. Recently, police have tracked down members of an organized phishing group in Eastern Europe, who had stolen hundreds of thousands of dollars from people online.

People have to learn to recognize an email that has been sent by a phisher. Always be wary of any email with urgent requests for personal financial information. Phishers typically write upsetting or exciting, but fake statements in their emails so that people will reply right away. Also, messages from phishers will not address recipients by name because they really don't know who the recipients are yet. On the other hand, valid messages from your bank or other companies you normally deal with will typically include your name.

innocent	بريء	phishing	نصب	bait	طعم
attack	هجوم	lure	اغراء – شرك	Phishers	محتالون
fake	مزيف	revealing	يكشف	Imitate	يقلد
financial	مالي	scam	خداع	convince	يقنع
crooks	محتالون	wary	حذر	upsetting	يزعج
recipients	مستلمين	valid	صالح	wealthiest	الاكثر ثراء

Choose the correct answer froma ,b,c or d:

1 Which of the following summarises the last paragraph? a

A How can phishers deceive innocent people?
B How can innocent people protect themselves?
C How can the government track the phishers?
D How can innocent people get their money back?

2 The underlined word "wary" can be replaced by ..... .

A worried B ambitious C frustrated D cautious

3 Like the fisherman, the phisher .....

A uses the prey's credit card and ID to steal money
B uses masks and bait to hunt his money
C uses other names to decieve others
D all the previous are right oe

4 You can protect your financial information by .....

A notopening youremails
B not sending anyemails
C not sending your personal financial information to anyone
D not opening your personal financial information

5 What do you think we can do to protect ourselves?

A turn off the computer
B Be frightened of all emails and messages.
C Think carefully before dealing with any new emails and message.
D Always respond quickly to urgent mails for personal information.

6 The two words "phisher" and "fisher" in the passage .....

A have similar pronunciation with typical meaning
B imply the same meaning, but not the same sounds
C have different pronunciation, with the same meaning
D have the same sounds and imply similar meaning

7 People who may be tricked by phishing represent ..... of the people who use the internet.

A 5% B 75% C 15% D 65%

8 What is implied about the people who get caught in phishing scams?

A Few of them have jobs.
B Most of them live in very rich countries.
C They are very young people.
D They often buy things online.

9 A phisher ..... his victims to give him their personal information.

A defends B tempts C supports D serves

10 The main idea of the last paragraphis .....

A persuade B display C encourage D discourage

Parents are often upset when their children praise the homes of their friends, and they regard it as a disadvantage of their own cooking, cleaning, or furniture, and often are foolish enough to let the teenagers see that they are annoyed. They may even accuse them of disloyalty, or make some spiteful remark about the friends' parents. Such a loss of dignity and descent into childish behaviour deeply shocks the adolescents, and makes them resolve that in future they will not tell their parents anything.

Before very long, the parents will be complaining that the child is secretive and never tells them anything, but they seldom realize that they have brought this on themselves. Disillusionment with the parents, however good and adequate they may be both as parents and as individuals, is to some degree inevitable. Most children have such a high ideal of their parents, unless the parents themselves have been unsatisfactory, that it can hardly hope to stand up to a realistic evaluation. Parents would be greatly surprised and deeply touched if they realized how much belief their children usually have in their character and infallibility, and how much this faith means to a child.

If parents were prepared for this adolescent reaction, and realized that this was a sign that the child was growing up and developing valuable powers of observation and independent judgment, they would not be so hurt, and therefore would not drive the child into opposition by resenting and resisting it.

praise	يمدح	teenagers	مراهقين	disloyalty	خيانه
foolish	غبي	annoyed	ضايق	Spiteful	حاقد
Remark	ملاحظه	dignity	كرتمه	descent	انحدار
childish	طفولي	accuse	يتهم	shocks	صدمات
adolescents	مراهقين	resolve	يحل – يقرر	complaining	يشكو
secretive	كتوم	Disillusionment	خيبة الامل	adequate	مناسب
individuals	افراد	inevitable	حتمي	Unsatisfactory	غير مرضي
Evaluation	تقييم	Infallibility	عصمة من الخطأ	faith	ايمان
reaction	رد فعل	observation	ملاحظة	independent	مستقل
judgment	حكم	opposition	معارضه	resenting	استياء

Choose the correct answer froma ,b,c or d:

1. Which things that children sometimes talk about and annoy their parents according to the writer?
   - A Their friends' study and cooking.
   - B Their friends' furniture and cars.
   - C Their friends' cooking and cleaning.
   - D Their friends' clothes and mobiles.
2. Children may be disappointed because of their parents' ..... behavior.
   - A Wise
   - B silly
   - C responsible
   - D meaningful
3. As a result of their parents' situation, children ..... .
   - A determine not to tell their parents anything in the future.
   - B decide to tell their parents everything inthe future.
   - C would like to keep their secrets with their mothers only.
   - D not to make friends with their mother, but only their fathers.
4. To avoid this clash, parents should realize that their children .....
   - A are imitating their friends' parents.
   - B have the right to destroy their family life.
   - C have the ability to insult their parents freely,
   - D are growing up with their own independent judgment.
5. The topic for this passage is .....
   - A Parents are always a good model for their children.
   - B Children should be secretive with their parents.
   - C Parents' mistakes may destroy their relation with their children.
   - D Children should depend on their parents intheirlife.
6. Parents should be prepared for their children's adolescence .....
   - A avoiding hurting and worrying an
   - B treating their children inaright way oe
   - C knowing that their children are developing
   - D a,b&c
7. In adolescence stage, children's character is Leteeeeeeees
   - A developing
   - B complaining
   - C improving
   - D evaluating
8. The synonym of the underlined word "adolescents" is .....
   - A teenagers
   - B kids
   - C babies
   - D toddlers
9. The underlined word "them" in the passage refers to euseesneeee
   - A parents
   - B children
   - C friends
   - D friend's parents

Did you know that animals can spy and retrieve information? People have trained animals to perform useful tasks, do entertaining tricks, and provide information as spies during wartime.

Often, the techniques and principles used to train animals for useful tasks have their roots in behavioural conditioning, as first described by B.F. Skinner. Subjects are trained to do things voluntarily based on cues in the environment. Rewards or consequences shape the likelihood of repeated behaviour in the future. In classic experiments, animals learn to associate an action with a reward. During the Cold War, ravens were trained to deposit and retrieve objects. The birds could recognize characteristics of objects and would be instructed accordingly. For, a raven could be taught to always fly to a large or small table. Ravens are also able to carry quite a bit of weight, so they could transport objects that contained a message.

Intelligence agencies have also experimented with training cats. In one such instance, each feline was fitted with a wire, battery, and instruments to create a transmitter. While directing the cat remotely with ultrasonic sound, operators could eavesdrop on critical communications.

Advocates of such programs cite animals' low profiles as a benefit. People are less likely to pay attention to an animal arriving and leaving. In addition, animals can get into places people can't. On the downside, animals require ongoing training, care, and maintenance.

The details of specific intelligence programs actually put into use are relatively unknown. Many documents and records are classified information or have since been destroyed. It's safe to say, though, that studies in animal training for intelligence and security tasks continue. K-9 dog police units are one such example.

retrieve	يسترجع – يستعيد	Tasks	مهام	wartime	وقت الحرب
trained	درب	entertaining	مسلي	principles	مباديء
perform	ينجز – يحقق	Tricks	خدع	Roots	جزور
Behavioural	سلوكي	Conditioning	شرط	Voluntarily	تطوعا
cues	يدل علي -اشارة	consequences	نتائج – توابع	likelihood	احتماليه
ravens	غربان سود	associate	يربط	A reward	مكافأة – ثواب
deposit	يراكم – يؤمن	characteristics	سمات	Instructed	علم – ارشد
Intelligence	ذكاء	Agencies	وكالات	Experimented	اجري تجربة
instance	مثال	feline	قطط	Transmitter	جهاز ارسال
ultrasonic	فوق صوتي	Sound	صوت	Eavesdrop	تنصت
Advocates	دعاة	profiles	مظهر	Cite	يستشهد – يشيد
benefit	فائده	relatively	نسبيا	downside	عيب – مساوىء

Choose the correct answer froma ,b,c or d:

1. The synonym of the underlined word "eavesdrop" is to .....
   A overheat B overact C overachieve D overhear
2. What is one benefit of using animals for intelligence work?
   A They can come and go without attracting attention.
   B They require more and more training.
   C They need care and maintenance allthe time.
   D They can understand critical communications.
3. The opposite of the underlined word "retrieve" is to .....
   A reclaim B get back C lose D hold on
4. What is the main idea of the second paragraph?
   A It describes the types of animals that can be used to work as spies.
   B It explains the principles used to train animals for intelligence work.
   C It states the reasons the author wrote the article.
   D It states the author's own conclusion.
5. One of the disadvantages of using animals as spies is that animals need……..
   A constant maintenance B lowcost C special places D specific food
6. Long ago, the Arabs used ..... to send their messages.
   A strong horses B silly parrots C homing pigeons D wild dogs
7. The best title for this passage is .....
   A Policedogs B Trainedcats C Wildanimals D Special tasks
8. Training animals to do tasks depends on..... .
   A intelligence theories B feeding animals C capturing animals D nature laws
9. ..... Shape the likelihood of repeated behaviour in the future.
   A Consequences B Intelligence C Rewards D a&c

People are mad of money. They do what they can to get it either in legal or illegal ways. But, it is strange to see some people do some strange and unusual things with it. When wealthy people pass away, they usually leave instructions for what to do with the money or property that they leave behind. Often, the money and property go to their heirs.

However, in some cases, rich pet owners leave their wealth to their pets after they die. For example, there is a poodle named Toby. When this poodle's owner passed away, she left Toby 15 million pounds (about $25 million). Then, there is Flossie, a yellow Lab mutt اسم كلب , who is not only rich, but is also famous. In 2001, Flossie made the headlines after she rescued her owner, the actress Drew Barrymore and Drew's husband, from a house fire.

To thank Flossie, Drew gave her house to Flossie. Of course, Drew repaired the fire damage first. Now, Flossie is the owner of a beautiful $3 million home. It may seem strange for a dog to own such an expensive home, but Flossie is not the only dog like that.

Gunther IV, a German Shepherd, bought his home from Madonna and paid over $7 million for the house. However, this was no big deal for him because Gunther IV has about $200 million! This makes him the richest dog in the world. He inherited the money from his father, who was the heir to the fortune of a German countess.

legal	شرعي	illegal	غير شرعي	unusual	غير عادي
property	ملكية	instructions	تعليمات	wealthy	ثري
heirs	ورثه	pet	حيوان اليف	Owners	اصحاب
poodle	نوع من الكلاب	rescued	انقذ	inherited	ورث

Choose the correct answer froma ,b,c or d:

1. The best title for this passage is .....
   - A Expensive Dogs
   - B Strong Heirs
   - C Wealthy Dogs
   - D Dangerous Dogs
2. The underlined pronoun "they" refers to .....
   - A pets
   - B wealthy people
   - C heirs
   - D money and property
3. According to the passage, why do you think rich people leave theirmoney and property to their animals?
   - A Because they don't have any heirs.
   - B Because they have wise animals.
   - C To invest their money after their death.
   - D For known and unknown reasons.
4. ..... is the richest pet in the world
   - A A German Shepherd
   - B Flossie
   - C Toby
   - D Madonna
5. The antonym of the underlined word "wealthy" is etuselee
   - A well-to-do
   - B stingy
   - C poor
   - D generous
6. Some people give their love for animals rather than for people because .....
   - A animals are kind, honest and lovely
   - B animals are members of the family
   - C animals are crueland wild
   - D animals are friends and relatives
7. The price Gunther IV paid for his house was ..... _
   - A low compared to the house's
   - B more than he wanted to pay
   - C no problem for him
   - D the same amount Madonna paid
8. How are Flossie and Gunther similar?
   - A They are weak pets.
   - B They both own a house.
   - C They rescued their owners.
   - D They both bought a nice house.
9. When Drew Barrymore gave her house to Flossie, she was .....
   - A painful
   - B thoughtful
   - C grateful
   - D delightful
10. Where do you think Toby's owner was from?
    - A America
    - B France
    - C Spain
    - D Britain

14

As a poet, Harriet Monroe knew that other poets had little chance to become known and earn money. Few books by living poets were published, and magazines bought poetry mainly to fill leftover space. She solved the problem by starting her own poetry magazine, Poetry: a Magazine of Verse, in 1912, through which she had a major influence on the development of modern poetry. She knew that a new publication with a small circulation could not pay its own way. Nevertheless, she wanted to pay poets for their work and to offer prizes.

She could think of only one way to accomplish this: to persuade well- to-do people to support the magazine as they did with orchestras and art museums. By asking about 100 Chicagoans to pledge $50 annually for five years, Monroe raised the money to launch her magazine. She became the first editor. As its motto she chose a line from Walt Whiteman: "To have great poets. there must be sreat audiences too."

Poetry published the work of nearly every notable modern American and British poet. Some well-known poems that first appeared in the magazine are Carl Sandburg's "Chicago", Joyce Kilmer's "Trees", T.S. Eliot's "The Love Song of J. Alfred Prufrock", and Vachel Lindsay's "The Congo". Monroe never married. Her hobbies were travel and mountain climbing. She continued as editor of Poetry until her death on September 26, 1936, in Peru.

poets	شعراء	published	نشر	leftover	بقايا
influence	تأثير	circulation	دورة	Publication	اصدار
accomplish	ينجز – يحقق	persuade	يقنع	pledge	يتعهد – تعهد – التزم
launch	يطلق	editor	محرر	annually	سنويا
sreat	خلطه	Audiences	جماهير	Raised	جمع

Choose the correct answer froma ,b,c or d:

1. ..... are Monroe's interests.
   - A Collecting stamps and writing
   - B Traveling and climbin g mountains
   - C Horse-riding and traveling
   - D Doing voluntary work and running

2. Harriet Monroe was ..... .
   - A British
   - B American
   - C Peruvian
   - D Italian

3. Harriet Monroe died ..... her homeland.
   - A away from
   - B in
   - C inside
   - D close to

4. Few books by living poets were published and magazines bought poetry mainly to fill leftover space, so Monroe thought that ..... .
   - A it was difficult for a poet to earn money or be famous.
   - B poets will be honored and have a good position
   - C it was easy for any poet to get much money.
   - D poets will have a bright future with many facilities.

5. The best title for this passage is ..... .
   - A Monroe's poetry magazine.
   - B Monroe's great poetry.
   - C Monroe personal life.
   - D Monroe's help to the young poets

6. Monroe was different from other poets at her time as she was .....
   - A dependent and wealthy
   - B powerful but cowardly
   - C practical but stingy
   - D cleverer and more practical

7. The antonym of the underlined word "well-to-do" is very .....people .
   - A poor
   - B talented
   - C rich
   - D Carp

8. Another word for the underlined word "launch" is to ..... .
   - A stop
   - B start
   - C develop
   - D neglect

9. Monroe was a/ an..... person.
   - A greedy
   - B selfish
   - C intelligent
   - D helpless

10. The second paragraph deals with ..... .
    - A how Monroe's magazine was great.
    - B Manroe's biography
    - C how Monroe managed to begin her magazine.
    - D when Monroe's magazine began

Marie Curie was one of the most accomplished scientists in history. Together with her husband, Pierre, she discovered radium, an element widely used for treating cancer, and studied uranium and other radioactive substances. Pierre and Marie's amicable collaboration later helped to unlock the secrets of the atom.

Marie was born in 1867 in Warsaw, Poland, where her father was a professor of physics. At the early age, she displayed a brilliant mind and a blithe personality. Her great exuberance for learning prompted her to continue with her studies after high school. She became disgruntled, however, when she learned that the university in Warsaw was closed to women. Determined to receive a higher education, she defiantly left Poland and in 1891 entered the Sorbonne, a French university, where she earned her master's degree and doctorate in physics.

Marie was fortunate to have studied at the Sorbonne with some of the greatest scientists of her day, one of whom was Pierre Curie. Marie and Pierre were married in 1895 and spent many productive years working together in the physics laboratory. A short time after they discovered radium, Pierre was killed by a horse-drawn wagon in 1906. Marie was stunned by this horrible misfortune and endured heartbreaking anguish. Despondently she recalled their close relationship and the joy that they had shared in scientific research. The fact that she had two young daughters to raise by herself greatly increased her distress.

Curie's feeling of desolation finally began to fade when she was asked to succeed her husband as a physics professor at the Sorbonne. She was the first woman to be given a professorship at the world-famous university. In 1911 she received the Nobel Prize in chemistry for isolating radium. Although Marie Curie eventually suffered a fatal illness from her long exposure to radium, she never became disillusioned about her work. Regardless of the consequences, she had dedicated herself to science and to revealing the mysteries of the physical world.

radioactive	مشع	collaboration	تعاون	secrets	اسرار
Substances	مواد	unlock	فك – كشف	Atom	الذرة
blithe	مرح	exuberance	وفره – غزارة	Prompted	حث- دفع
disgruntled	ساخطه	Personality	شخصيه	Productive	منتج – مثمر
stunned	فاجأ – اذهل	misfortune	سوء حظ	Endured	تحمل
anguish	معاناة	Despondently	بيأس	Recalled	تذكر
distress	اجباط	desolation	عزله	fade	خفت – بهت
professorship	الاستاذية	fatal illness	مرض قاتل	exposure	تعرض
disillusioned	خاب الامل	dedicated	افني – كرس	mysteries	اسرار غامضة

Choose the correct answer froma ,b,c or d:

1. When she learned that she could not attend the university in Warsaw, Marie felt .....
   A annoyed B depressed C hopeless D none of the above
2. Marie ..... by leaving Poland and traveling to France to enter the Sorbonne
   A behaved B showed intelligence C challenged authority D was distressed
3. ....., she remembered their joy together.
   A Hopefully B Dejectedly C Tearfully D Happily
4. Her ..... began to fade when she returned to the Sorbonne to succeed herhusband.
   A wretchedness B ambition C misfortune D disappointment
5. Even though she became fatally ill-from working with radium, Marie _Curie was never .....
   A disturbed B troubled C sorrowful D disappointed
6. The Curies' ..... collaboration helped to unlock the secrets of the atom.
   A friendly B competitive C courteous D industrious
7. Marie had a bright mind and a ..... personality.
   A lighthearted B humorous C strange D envious
8. Which of the following is the best title for the third paragraph?
   A Pierre marries Marie C Marie's family life
   B The Curies have two children D The death of Pierre
9. The third paragraph is mainly about Marie's ..... life
   A work B social C family D secret
10. Which of the following is the best title for the passage ?
    A Marie Curie C Curie'seducation
    B Marie Curie was a great scientist D Curie's achievements

Zizo course

16

In the sixteenth century, an age of great marine and terrestrial exploration, Ferdinand Magellan led the first expedition to sail around the world. As a young Portuguese noble, he served the king of Portugal, but he became involved in the quagmire of political intrigue at court and lost the king's favour. After he was dismissed from service to the king of Portugal, he offered to serve the future Emperor Charles V of Spain.

A papal decree of 1493 had assigned all land in the New World west of 50 degrees W longitude to Spain and all the land east of that line to Portugal. Magellan offered to prove that the East Indies fell under Spanish authority. On September 20, 1519, Magellan set sail from Spain with five ships. More than a year later, one of these ships was exploring the topography of South America in search of a water route across the continent. This ship sank, but the remaining four ships searched along the southern peninsula of South America. Finally, they found the passage they sought near a latitude of 50 / degrees S. Magellan named this passage the Strait of All Saints, but today we know it as the Strait of Magellan.

One ship deserted while in this passage and returned to Spain, so fewer sailors were privileged to gaze at that first panorama of the Pacific Ocean. Those who remained crossed the meridian we now call the International Date Line in the early spring of 1521 after ninety-eight days on the Pacific Ocean. During those long days at sea, many of Magellan's men died of Starvation and disease.

Later Magellan became involved in an insular conflict in the Philippines and was killed in a tribal battle. Only one ship and seventeen sailors under the command of the Basque navigator Elcano survived to complete the westward journey to Spain and thus prove once and for all that the world is round, with no precipice at the edge.

terrestrial	ارضي	Marine	بحري	Exploration	استكشاف
expedition	رحلة استكشاف	quagmire	مستنقع	noble	نبيل
intrigue	مكيده	court	محكمه	Decree	اقرار
Papal	بابوي	assigned	كلف – نقل	Authority	سلطه
continent	قارة	topography	طبوغرافيا	Peninsula	شبه جزيره
latitude	خط العرض	Strait	خلطه	Saints	عابدين
deserted	هجر	passage	رحله	Privileged	ذو امتياز
Gaze at	يحملق في	insular	جزيري	conflict	صراع
Starvation	مجاعه	command	قيادة	Sailors	بحارة
navigator	ملاح – بحار	survived	نجا	precipice	جرف

Choose the correct answer froma ,b,c or d:

1. The sixteenth century was an age of great ..... exploration.
   A cosmic B mental C land D common man
2. Magellan lost the favor of the king of Portugal when he became involved in a political .....
   A discussion B problems C negotiation D entanglement
3. The Pope divided New World lands between Spain and Portugal according to their location on one side or the other of an imaginary geographical line 50 degrees west of Greenwich that extends in a ..... direction.
   A crosswise B north and south C easterly D south east
4. One of Magellan's ships explored the ..... of South America for a passage across the continent.
   A coastline B mountain range C physical features D islands
5. Four of the ships sought a passage along a southern .....
   A body of land with water on three sides C inland
   B coast D border
6. The passage was found near 50 degrees S of .....
   A Greenwich B Spain C Portugal D The equator
7. In the spring of 1521, the ships crossed the ..... now called the International Date Line.
   A area C Imaginary line parallel to the equator
   B land mass D imaginary circle passing through the poles
8. What is the last paragraph is mainly about?
   A Proving that the earth is circular. C The conflict in the Philippines.
   B The death of Magellan. D The edge of the earth.
9. The word "dismissed" in the fifth line means ..... -
   A missed B lost C fired D killed
10. This text is an example of ..... writing.
    A persuasive B narrative C expository D descriptive

If you can access the internet, you can also access the world's biggest library. The problem is that the library is so big that it is not always easy to find what you need.
If you want a particular website, it is easy to type in the website address (URL), then the pages will appear on your screen. However, if you don't have the name of a website, you can easily use search engines. These are computer programs that look through thousands of websites for keywords. They then show you the results of the search, and you can choose the website you need.

Remember that keywords are important. If you type in one word —pyramids, for example — you will get thousands of search results. If you put in too many words, the search engine might find many websites which are not relevant. So, it is best to put in three or four important keywords, for example oldest pyramid in world.
Search engines are very useful, but it is important to remember that not all websites are reliable. Some companies pay to have their websites appear first in search results. Some websites will give information that might be inaccurate. What they say is a fact might only be their opinion. Some websites might want to sell you something.

How do you know which information is reliable? You can usually trust university or government websites and the websites of big media companies. However, if you are not sure, check any facts on two or three different websites to make sure that they all say the same thing. Check that the information on the website is not old information, too. The website should say when the information was last updated.

access	دخول	screen	شاشه	keywords	كلمات مفتاحيه
reliable	موثوق	inaccurate	غير دقيق	relevant	ذات صله

Choose the correct answer froma ,b,c or d:

1. The ..... is the world's biggest library.
   A searchengine B website C internet D URL
2. According to the passage, ...can usually be trusted.
   A university or government
   B the websites of big media companies
   C websites that appear first
   D a&b
3. Which of the following is notimportant?
   A The website's reliability
   B Checking facts on different websites
   C Checking the updating of the information
   D Reading allthe results ofthe search
4. How should a key word be?
   A Along sentence
   B Three or four important words
   C One word
   D Three or four letters
5. What does the underlined word "these" refer to?
   A Search engines B Websites C Results D Pages
6. Which of the following is the best title for the passage?
   A Using information online B Reliable websites C Keywords D Search engines
7. According to the passage, which of the following is both an advantage and a disadvantage of the internet?
   A Its URLs.
   B Its search engines.
   C Its large size.
   D Its reliable sites.
8. What determines the reliability of a website?
   A The organization or people that launched it.
   B The amount of information on the website.
   C How often the information on it is updated.
   D a&b
9. Which of the following is the main idea of the 5" paragraph?
   A The importance of search engines.
   B Making sure whether the information on a website is reliable or not.
   C All websites are reliable.
   D All websites are unreliable.
10. Which of the following can judge the reliability of a piece of information on the internet?
    A The reliability of the website on which itisfound.
    B When it was last updated
    C Whether it ison one website or severalones.
    D Allofthe above.

Shopping is a necessary part of life which few can avoid.It is a daily routine for some people. Some people shop for pleasure while other people go shopping just to buy the necessary items in order to survive. The weekend is usually a good time to go shopping because people have free time from work. At this time the shops are usually very busy because people try to get the best items for the lowest price before the item runs out of stock. Some people go shopping more regularly than other people to browse products in shops even when they do not have much money. This is known as window shopping and allows people to plan ahead and save for the things they want to buy in the future or wait for the items to drop in price. Some people spend a lot of time looking for bargains while others do not think of the price and are happy to spend a lot. Some people believe that the more expensive the item, the better the quality, but this is not always true. It is sensible to buy items which are affordable, but some people use a credit card or borrow money from the bank so that they can buy the item they really want rather than wait for it.
Sometimes shopping can be stressful when choosing a gift to buy other people for a special occasion. It is common to buy a gift voucher so that a friend or loved one can go shopping themselves at their own convenience. Shopping online is often popular with people who have a busy lifestyle. People are able to order their necessary and luxury items from the comfort of their own home, or even on the move. Delivery is usually free and items are often cheaper than in shops on the high street. The only real problem is that the item description and quality may be different than what they hoped for. This could mean the customer may become disappointed with the item they receive and will need to return it at their own cost. People who go to shops to do their shopping often use self-service payment machines. This usually saves time as the shopper does not need to join a long queue. However, it can be frustrating when the machine has a problem and the sales assistant is not always available to help.

avoid	يتجنب	pleasure	سرور – متعه	item	سلعه
bargains	صفقات	affordable	في المتناول	sensible	حكيم
Delivery	استلام	luxury items	سلع ترفيهيه	convenience	تلائم – تناسب
disappointed	محبط	queue	طابور	available	متاح

Choose the correct answer froma ,b,c or d:

1. Why is the weekend a good time to go shopping?
   - A It is very busy on the weekend.
   - B People are free from work.
   - C Things are usually cheaper.
   - D The shops are closed.
2. What are people doing when they go shopping just to have a look and not to buy?
   - A Bargain hunting .
   - B Window shopping
   - C They have much money
   - D Looking for the best quality
3. What do some people usually think about items of better quality?
   - A They are cheaper
   - B They are harder to find
   - C They are more expensive
   - D They are on sale
4. When can shopping be stressful?
   - A When shops are about to close
   - B When it is very busy
   - C When buying s gift for someone
   - D On the weekend
5. Is there sometimes a problem with online shopping?
   - A No, the shops are open ٢٤ hours a day
   - B Yes with the quality and description of the item
   - C Yes, there are too many queues
   - D No, there are no problems
6. ..... people can avoid shopping.
   - A Many
   - B Nearly all
   - C Alot
   - D Very few
7. What do self-service payment machines help shoppers to do?
   - A To save money
   - B to save time
   - C they don't stand ina long queue
   - D b& c
8. What kind of people prefer online shopping?
   - A the poor
   - B the intelligent
   - C the busy
   - D none of the above
9. What does the underlined word 'they' refer to?
   - A items
   - B people
   - C shopping online
   - D occasion
10. Find words in the passage which mean: based on good judgment and practical ideas or understanding
    - A sensible
    - B necessary
    - C regularly
    - D frustrating

It is a well-known fact that the Great Wall of China is one of the top wonders of the world. The entire Wall is about 21,009 km long. The main part of the wall is 2.500 miles long and stretches through all sorts of mountains. The wall is thirty feet high and twenty-five feet thick at its base.

The Huns and barbarians had no farming land and they used to invade China for food and wealth. The wall was constructed to protect China and its people from them and also restrict the entry of invaders coming from the Silk Road.

The construction of the wall Started in 221 BC. The Great wall surrounded the central part of China, which was its most important part. It took more than hundred years to complete The Great Wall. The wall started deteriorating with the passage of time because of natural disasters, strong Winds, dusts and storms. It was constructed again in the 15th century by Emperor Meng Tien. Many people died during the construction of the wall. The people who constructed the wall were treated inhumanly and were not even allowed to take rest during the construction of the wall,

More than twenty dynasties of china were involved in the the construction of the wall. This wall has at tracted many tourists from all over the world. Every year, thousands of people of all ages come to China to see it.

The Great Wall of China is a great Chinese Symbol.For some , it is the symbol of protection as it Protected China from invaders. For others, it is a symbol of ancient Chinese history.

wonders	عجائب	base	قاعدة	inhumanly	بقسوة
stretches	يمتد	Symbol	رمز	Dynasties	اسرحاكمة
construction	بناء	invaders	غزاة	deteriorating	تدهور – اضمحلال
disasters	كوارث	Storms	عواصف	barbarians	برابرة
Silk Road	طريق الحرير	restrict	يحد من – يمنع	dusts	تراب – غبار

Choose the correct answer froma ,b,c or d:

1 What does the underlined Pronoun “"it" refer to ?
- A The Great Wall
- B China
- C The emperor
- D The Passage of time

2 The Workers who built the Great Wall of China ……..their work.
- A loved
- B enjoyed
- C lost
- D didn’t like

3 The word …….. in the Passage means ‘become Worse"
- A deteriorate
- B Construct
- C Stretch
- D involve

4 The Great wall of Ching is a symbol of ……
- A Emperor Meng Tien
- B Protection
- C ancient Chinese history
- D b& c

5 This text is extracted from ……
- A a science book
- B a geography book
- C a historical lecture
- D a magazine

6 The underlined word" symbol" is the equivalent to ……..
- A sign
- B signal
- C motto
- D trade mark

7 What had a very bad effect on The Great Wall of china?
- A invaders
- B time
- C natural disasters
- D wars

8 The antonym of the underlined word "inhumanly" is ……
- A severely
- B sternly
- C kindly
- D unfriendly

9 The main idea of the 2nd paragraph is ……
- A the description of the Great Wall of China
- B Why The Great Wall of China was built.
- C How the workers who built The Great Wall were treated
- D The Great Wall is a touris site

10 What type of writing does the writer employ in the text?
- A narrative
- B persuasive
- C descriptive
- D a& c

Arctic terns (الخرشنه طائر مائي) migrate farther than any other animal on the planet. They travel from their native habitat in the Arctic to Antarctica and back. During the migration season, terns nest in open tundra, rocky beaches, and northern forests along the Pacific and Atlantic coasts.

They have been observed migrating south along the coast of South America and as far south as New Zealand and Australia. They winter in the northern most part of Antarctica. Arctic terns may migrate as far as twenty- five thousand miles round trip every year!

How did researchers track such long-distance migratory routes? They attached locators to terns in Greenland and discovered the birds flew south along the coast of Africa in the fall, spent winter on the north coast of Antarctica, and then returned to their Arctic habitat in the spring. Given a life span of about thirty years, this adds up to over one million miles travelled in a tern's lifetime. That's the equivalent of three trips to the moon and back!

Researchers find it difficult to observe and study Arctic terns due to their remote habitats. Scientists have learned a few things, though. Terns hover in mid-air before plunging into the water to catch fish. Occasionally, they may steal fish from other birds in mid-flight.

Along with many other species, Arctic terns will be affected by possible global warming. They winter on pack ice in the Antarctic and rely on Arctic ecosystems for breeding, habitat, and feeding. During the winter, they molt and lose most of their feathers. If feathers are lost faster than they can be replaced, the birds are rendered flightless for a time. Perhaps this is nature's way of giving them a rest before they make the long trek back north for the summer breeding season.

terns	خطاف البحر	Tundra	سهول جليديه	track	اقتفي اثر
nest	عش	equivalent	مكافيء ل	researchers	باحثون
migrate	يهاجر	habitat	موطن	Antarctica	القارة القطبيه
planet	كوكب	Arctic	القطب الشمالي	migration	هجرة
remote	بعيد	plunging	يسقط	ecosystems	انظمة بيئيه

Choose the correct answer froma ,b,c or d:

1 The best title for this passage is ……..
- A Breeding Habits of Arctic Terns
- B Terns' strange habitats
- C Long-distance travellers
- D Fishers of the Arctic

2 The original home of the terns is ……
- A Antaractica
- B Arctic
- C Greenland
- D the moon

3 Terms are ..... - weather birds
- A cold
- B hot
- C warm
- D stormy

4 The lesson that tern can teach us is how to.....
- A adapt to difficult environments
- B steal other people's food
- C travel long journeys alone.
- D travel from your habitat.

5 What is the main idea of the text?
- A How global warming will affect Arctic terns.
- B The migratory routes and patterns of Arctic terns.
- C Scientists don't like studying Arctic terns.
- D Arctic terns are similar to other birds.

6 Although terns teach us some good morals, they are sometimes .....
- A killers
- B hunters
- C kidnappers
- D thieves

7 To ..... the terns, scientists used some devices.
- A trace
- B trick
- C trek
- D track

8 The underlined word "equivalent" can be replaced by .....
- A responsible
- B responsibility
- C equal
- D equality

9 The antonym of the underlined word "remote" is .....
- A away
- B close
- C distant
- D isolated

10 Which statement from the text best describes the migratory route of theArctic tern?
- A They travel from their native habitat in the Arctic to Antarctica and back.
- B This adds up to over one million miles traveled in a tern's lifetime.
- C The birds flew south along the coast of Africa in the fall.
- D Arctic terns will be affected by possible global warming.

Over the past 20 years, scientists have been producing genetically modified (GM) foods by modifying, or changing, the genes of plants and animals. Genes are the codes in the cells of living things that determine the way they look and grow. In humans, genes determine characteristics such as the colour of our eyes and how tall we are. By changing the genes of plants, scientists can cause crops to produce more, become resistant to pests and disease, and have more nutritional value. Genetically modified plants can have great benefits by increasing food supplies, protecting the environment, and even improving nutrition.

The world's population is expected to exceed over 8 billion by 2025. Unfortunately, food production has decreased over the last ten years. As it is, some 40,000 people die from hunger-related causes every day. The only way to increase food production seems to be through technology, since land and water are getting scarce. If GM food crops could be developed that could resist droughts or grow in poor, dry, or salty soils, this would help poorer countries.

GM crops can protect the environment because they are kinder to nature. Many farmers today depend on chemicals such as pesticides, herbicides, and fertilizers to make their crops grow. The most common GM crops grown at the moment are those that resist herbicides. The second most common are those crops that kill pests. Some crops have been grown with both these genes. This is better for the environment because it reduces the need to spray fields with pesticides and fertilizers. Genetically modified crops may make food more nutritious by adding genes to produce more vitamins that the body needs for health and growth. For example, a kind of rice called golden rice has been genetically modified to contain vitamin A. Regular rice does not have vitamin A, and some people who live mostly on rice are missing this important vitamin. This new rice can make a big difference to those people.

genetically	وراثيا -	determine	يحدد	exceed	يتجاوز
decreased	قلل – خفض	pesticides	مبيدات افات	reduce	يقلل
modified	معدل	nutritional value	قيمة غذائيه	herbicides	مبيد اعشاب

Choose the correct answer froma ,b,c or d:

1. The main topic of the passage is ……..
   - A The demerits of GM food
   - B The merits of GM foods
   - C The problem of hunger
   - D The increasing population
2. The word herbicides is related to fighting ……. .
   - A pests
   - B animals
   - C birds
   - D harmful plants
3. According to the text, GM crops …….
   - A are better for nature
   - B give problems to farmers.
   - C have herbicides
   - D kill other plants
4. The underlined pronoun “they” in paragraph refers to …….
   - A plants and animals
   - B genes and codes
   - C modified foods
   - D living things
5. The underlined word "exceed"in paragraph means …….
   - A go beyond
   - B equal
   - C go below
   - D excel
6. Genes are …….
   - A the codes in the cells of living things that pevent diseases.
   - B the codes in the brain of living things that determine the way they look and grow
   - C the codes in the cells of living things that control the way they look and grow
   - D the codes in the heart of living things that determine the way they look and grow
7. How can GM crops be beneficial to poor countries?
   - A They resist droughts or grow in poor, dry, or salty soils.
   - B They are very cheap
   - C They don’t need any water
   - D They don’t need fertilizers .
8. Why do farmers use chemicals?
   - A To kill pests
   - B to make their crops grow.
   - C As they are useful for the nature
   - D a & b
9. According to the passage , all of the following is true except …..
   - A The writer is infavour of GM foods.
   - B GM crops are useful to the environment
   - C Food production has increased over the last ten years.
   - D A kind of rice cures the lack of vitamins
10. The type of writing the writer employs in the text is ……
    - A narrative
    - B persuasive
    - C descriptive
    - D a& c

When you cut your skin, you bleed. Everyone knows that. If a person loses a great deal of blood, he will become ill and may die. At one time people drank blood to make them strong.

When doctors understood how blood went around inside the body, they tried ways of giving blood to people who needed it. They used a rubber tube to take blood from healthy people and give it to people who needed it. This is called blood transfusion. The blood went through a rubber tube from the arm of the healthy person into the arm of the sick person.

But there were two problems. First it did not always work. Sometimes people died. Later, doctors found the reason for this. We do not all have the same kind of blood. There was another problem. To give blood of the right kind, the doctors had to find a person of the right blood group. Often, they could not find a person in time. If they had a way to keep the blood until someone needed it, they could always have the right kind of blood.

In the end, they found a way of keeping blood for a very long time. Now people can give or donate blood every three months, if they want to. The blood is put in bottles and then kept until someone needs it.

bleed	ينزف	tube	انبوبه	blood transfusion	طعم
blood	دم	donate	يتبرع	نقل دم	محتالون

Choose the correct answer froma ,b,c or d:

1. What is the result of losing too much blood?
   - A the person will get sick
   - B the person may meet his end
   - C nothing will happen
   - D a & b
2. The word ….. in the passage gives the synonym of transplant.
   - A transfusion
   - B bleed
   - C group
   - D keeping blood
3. Why did some people die during blood transfusion?
   - A As they were bleeding too much.
   - B they do not all have the same type of blood.
   - C They were too sick
   - D Doctors were careless.
4. Now doctors can keep blood for ……
   - A 15 minutes
   - B 20 minutes
   - C a long time
   - D a short time
5. People don't usually have …… blood group
   - A the same
   - B different
   - C alike
   - D similar
6. The underlined word "this" refers to ……..
   - A blood transfusion
   - B people died
   - C they don't have the same kind of blood.
   - D keeping blood
7. The antonym of the underlined word"donate" is ……
   - A offer
   - B present
   - C take
   - D accept
8. The best topic to the passage is ……..
   - A Blood is very important for all people
   - B Blood transfusion in the past and now
   - C the problems of transferring blood
   - D donation of blood
9. According to the passage , all of the following is true except …..
   - A If a person loses much blood, he will surely die.
   - B people do not all have the same sorts of blood.
   - C People can donate every ninety days.
   - D In the past, people drank blood to be strong.
10. Which of the following is equivalent in meaning to" tube"?
    - A pipe
    - B wire
    - C link
    - D connect

23

Scientists believe that there is a number of reasons for climatic changes. One reason could be the changes in the amount of heat which actually comes from the sun at different times. Another could be volcanic dust. People have also been adding gases such as carbon dioxide to the atmosphere. These are called greenhouses because they hang in the atmosphere around the Earth like the roof and walls of a greenhouse. The Earth receives heat and light from the sun and sends this back into space as infrared radiation. Much of this radiation cannot pass through the greenhouse gases and this causes increased temperatures near the Earth.

The amount of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere is increasing mainly because all countries burn fossil fuels such as oil, natural gas and coal. The destruction of the big rain forests, which absorb carbon dioxide and give out oxygen, makes matters worse.

What can be done to prevent this situation ? Global warming is a problem that affects every country and every person in the world. First of all, all governments must agree to stop the destruction of the world's rain forests. Secondly, they must agree to reduce the amount of carbon dioxide that transport and industries emit into the atmosphere. And we can all play a part as individuals. We should all try to reduce the amount of carbon dioxide we emit into the atmosphere. This can be done by driving fuel-efficient cars. The best way people can help is to use public transport as much as possible instead of their cars. And finally, we should plant more trees in the cities and on farms to give us back the air we need.

carbon dioxide	ثاني اكسيد كربون	fossil fuels	وقود حفري	destruction	دمار
absorb	يمتص	natural gas	غاز طبيعي	rain forests	غابات مطيره
climatic	مناخي	atmosphere	غلاف جوي	infrared	اشعة تحت الحمراء
Emit	يطلق	transport	نقل	Industries	صناعات
dust	غبار	greenhouses	صوبات	radiation	اشعاع

Choose the correct answer froma ,b,c or d:

1. If the amount of carbon dioxide doubles, the average temperature will …
   A decrease B reduce C increase D raise

2. The Workers who built the Great Wall of China ……..their work.
   A their private cars
   B their old buses
   C private cars and bicycles
   D public transport

3. The word emit is closest in meaning to .....
   A put B erupt C release D take

4. The best title for the passage can be ……. .
   A The reasons for climatic changes and how to reduce them
   B The greenhouses
   C Global warming
   D The atmosphere

5. What are the greenhouses
   A A house has a green colour
   B gases hang in the atmosphere around the Earth like the roof and walls of a greenhouse
   C The destruction of the big rain forests, c. increasing temperatures near the Earth.
   D The amount of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere

6. What does the underlined word "This" refers to ?
   A The atmosphere
   B Global warming
   C The greenhouse
   D reducing the amount of carbon dioxide

7. According to the passage,all the following are reasons for climatic changes except……
   A Greenhouse gases
   B volcanic dust
   C changes in the amount of heat coming from the sun
   D the lack of carbon dioxide in the atomsphere

8. Why does the amount of carbon dioxide increase in the atmosphere ?
   A All countries burn fossil fuels
   B The rain forests are destroyed.
   C Man has begun to use the solar power
   D A& b

9. The main idea of the third prargraph is ……
   A The problem of global warming
   B What we can do to solve the problem of global warming
   C The cause of Global warming
   D Dangers of the climate change

24

In today's society, the use of social media has become a necessary daily activity. Social media is typically used for social interaction and access to news and information, and decision making. It is a valuable communication tool with others locally and worldwide, as well as to share, create, and spread information.

Social media allows individuals to keep in touch with friends and extended family. Some people will use various social media applications to network and find career opportunities, connect with people across the globe with like-minded interests, and share their own thoughts, feelings, and insights online.

Why is social media important? Social media is important because it allows you to reach, support, and engage with your target audience — no matter their location. When a business can use social media to connect with its audience, it can use social media to generate brand awareness, leads, sales, and revenue.

Social media can be a useful tool for businesses, bringing advantages such as engaging with your audience and boosting website traffic. However there can also be disadvantages, including the resources required and negative feedback. Social media use is associated with a variety of issues, including emotional and mental issues, such as anxiety, depression, stress, loneliness, and low self-esteem, physical issues, such as reduced sleep quality, and general issues, such as exposure to misinformation and political polarization.

Their involvement in a virtual world makes children experience delay in their emotional and social development. Social media are potentially "a source of social comparison, cyber bullying and isolation", which could lead to mental health problems.

The use of social media in education provides students with the ability to get more useful information, to connect with learning groups and other educational systems that make education convenient. ... Students can benefit from online tutorials and resources that are shared through social networks .

valuable	قيم	spread	ينشر	applications	تطبيقات
decision	قرار	extended	وسع	engage with	ينهمك / ينغمس
Support	يدعم	Audience	جمهور	Revnue	عائد
convenient	ملائم	tutorials	Resources	موارد	هجرة
virtual	افتراضي	variety	تشكيله	Emotional	عاطفي
Mental	عقلي	Issues	قضايا	Exposure	تعرض
Polarization	استقطاب	anxiety	قلق	Stress	ضغط
Lonliness	الوحدة	self-esteem	تقدير الذات	cyber bullying	تنمر الكتروني
Isolation	عزله	insights	وجهات نظر/	connect	يوصل ب

Choose the correct answer froma ,b,c or d:

1 The best title to the passage is ……

A the use of the internet
B social media, a double edged weapon
C the pros of social media
D the benefits of social media

2 What is the effect of the social media on the person's emotional and mental case?

A they cause anxiety , depression , stress , loneliness and low self steem
B the reduce sleep quality
C they help with polictiacl polarization
D they make people exposed to rumours.

3 The child who is involved in the world of social media may suffer from …..

A lack of emotional and social development.
B cyber bulling
C islotaion
D a, b& c

4 The underlined pronoun :it" refers to ……..

A social media
B nature
C social interaction
D network

5 How can social media be beneficial in the educational aspect?

A it is a communication tool with others
B it helps boost website traffic
C it helps to engage with others
D it provides tutorials and resources

6 The synonym of the underlined word "revenue" is ……

A outcome
B loss
C income
D cost

7 The main idea of the third paragraph is……

A Social media is useful in education
B Social media is important for business
C The physical bad effects of the social media
D the social media as a tool to communicate

8 In line (3) the word valuable is closest in meaning to……

A trivial
B invaluable
C valueless
D helpless

9 The type of writing the writer uses in the text is ……

A narrative
B persuasive
C descriptive
D argumentative

The Internet is a fast and convenient way of sending and obtaining information, but it's also a very easy way to spread misinformation. And new hoaxes appear almost every day about anything from shocking celebrity deaths to mystery objects in foods. Here are three examples of Internet hoaxes.

On April 1, 2011, Air France began advertising a one-day fare sale - pay what you weigh. The airline's website offered visitors a chance to pay a dollar amount that was equal to their weight in kilograms. The idea was "more weight = more fuel = more cost" and many people believed it. The promotion brought thousands of visitors to the company's website and became a popular news story. In the end, though, the promotion turned out to be an April fool's joke.

While the streets of New York were still flooded after a terrible hurricane, a frightening email was sent around the Internet. It included a photograph of an immense crocodile over five meters long. According to the message, it had been swimming around the flooded city eating people. It was later discovered that the photographs of the crocodile were of one that was caught in Senegal years before.

The following email hoax fooled many people. The message claims that a large company will pay you to direct their email to as many people as possible. For every person that you direct the email to, the company promises you will receive $5; for every person that person direct it to, you'll get $3; and for every third person those people direct it to, you will be paid $1. To make the lie even more believable, the person who directs the e-mail says that at first he thought it was a hoax, but the company soon sent him $800.

fooled	خدع	believable	يصدق	hurricane	اعصار
hoax	خدعة	flooded	غمر ـفاض	Promotion	ترقيه /ترويج
chance	فرصه	obtaining	يحصل علي	celebrity	مشهور

Choose the correct answer froma ,b,c or d:

1. The purpose of this passage is to ……..
   - A show how to create an Internet hoax
   - B tell people to be careful of Internet hoaxes
   - C explain that Internet hoaxes are true
   - D advise people to believe Internet hoaxes
2. The crocodile in the photograph was from …… .
   - A Africa
   - B Paris
   - C South America
   - D New York
3. The Air France hoax was based on ……..
   - A free vacations
   - B the weather
   - C peoples' weight
   - D getting money through e-mails
4. Some people believed they could make money by …….. .
   - A losing weight
   - B sending emails
   - C reading emails
   - D receiving emails
5. According to the passage, the terrible hurricane took place in ……
   - A America
   - B Europe
   - C Egypt
   - D Asia
6. The words "misinformation", "hoaxes", and "lies" are …….
   - A Antonyms
   - B Synonyms
   - C Acronyms
   - D Homophones
7. Which of the following is less likely to send internet hoaxes?
   - A chat rooms
   - B Government agencies like NASA
   - C personal blogs
   - D posts of friends
8. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to …… .
   - A idea
   - B cost
   - C weight
   - D fuel
9. The underlined word "fooled" here means …… .
   - A clown
   - B received
   - C tricked
   - D trusted
10. People play April fool's joke to try to make other people believe things that are ….
    - A accurate
    - B real
    - C not true
    - D trusted

Writing

الرجاء حفظ هذة الكلمات جيدا حتي يتسني لك فهم السؤال

Punctuation marks	علامات الترقيم	Full stop Period - Dot	النقطه	Interjection	لفظ تعجبي
Comma	الفاصله السفلي	Dash (_)	الشرطة	Excalamtion	
Colon	النقطتين	Noun	الاسم	Preposition	حرف جر
Semi colon	الفاصله المنقوطه	Verb	الفعل	Pronoun	ضمير
Apostrophe	الفاصله العليا	Adverb	الحال	Title	عنوان
Question mark	علامة استفهام	Adjective	الصفه	Topic	موضوع
exclamation mark / point	علامة تعجب	Conjunction	الرابط	Topic sentence	جملة الموضوع
Essay	مقال	indent		Thesis	الفكرة الرئيسيه
Unity	وحدة	space	الهامش	Hook	
Body	الموضوع	Paragraph	الفقرة	Attention grabber	العبارة الجاذبة
Introduction	مقدمه	Coherence	الترابط	Series	سلسلة
Narrative	روائي	Main idea	الفكرة الرئيسه	Conclusion	خاتمه
Descriptive	وصفي	Coclude	يختتم	Transition	انتقا
Critical	نقدي	Expository	تفسيري	How- to essay	مقال عملية
Cause & effect	سبب و نتيجه / اثر	Persuasive	اقناعي	Argumentative	جدلي
Dignified style	اسلوب تفخيم	Litrary	ادبي	End	نهايه
Summary	ملخص	Slang	عامية	Rhetorical	بلاغي
Supporting	داعمه	Personal touch	لمسة شخصية	Brevity	اقتضاب
characteristic	سمه	Repetition	تكرار	Correct	صحيح
Clinching	استخدام جملة ختامية	Closing	اختتام	Determiner	اداة تحديد
Compare & Contrast	مقارنة وتناقض	Details	تفاصيل	influence	يؤثر علي
Definition	تعريف	Explanatory	توضيحي	Cliché	ابتذال
Heading	عنوان	Problem and Solution	حل المشكله والحل	Abbreviation	اختصار
commercial	تجاري	Illustration	ايضاح	Classification	تصنيف
separate	يفصل	Username	اسم المستخدم	Fact or Opinion	حقيقه ام رأي
sender	راسل	Colloquial	عامية	Domain name	اسم النطاق
Recipient	مستلم	attachment	مرفق	stands for	يرمز الي
quotation	اقتباس	sign into	يدخل الي	inbox	صندوق الوارد
Inverted commas	علامات تنصيص	Password	كلمة سر	informal	غير رسمي
symbols	رموز	Fragment	جملة ناقصه	Formal	رسمي
Reflective	تاملي			context	سياق
component	مكون	restate	يعيد صياغه	Restatement	اعدة صياغة
Clustering	تجميع افكار	indicate	يوضح	Convince	يقنع
surprise	دهشه	subject	موضوع	Logical	منطقي
Announcement	تصريح	proportions	نسبه	Brainstorming	عصف ذهني
Broad	واسع	Clincher	نقطه حاسمه	Hyphen (-)	الواصله

1 Capital letters

I live here. They came late. When did he come? I met Ahmed yesterday. We live in Egypt. Jack is British. They like English. Physics is difficult. we always meet on Fridays . My birthday is in March . King FAhd President Sisi UN / OK TV " Where did you spend your holiday ?" What an amazing goal ! He is a great player. What makes you angry ? Have they bothered you ? The Red Sea / The Pacific Ocean ? The River Nile / Africa / Europe / Asia The Sphinx / The Cairo Tower .	مع الضمير I بمعنى انا / اول الجملة / اول السؤال / اسماء الاشخاص / اسماء البلاد / الجنسيات / اللغات / المواد الدراسية / ايام الاسبوع واختصاراتها / الشهور / مع الاختصارات / لقب يتبع باسم / اول حرف داخل علامات التنصيص / بعد علامة العجب والـ (.) وعلامة الاستفهام البحار والانهار المحيطات والقارات / الاسماء العلم (اماكن السياحة)

2 The apostrophe (') الفصلة العليا

She is = she's / I have = I've The girl's room / the girls' room Hundreds off years = 100's of years	كبديل للحرف الناقص فى الاختصار او النفى قبل وبعد ال s للملكية مع المفرد اوالجمع مع جمع الاعداد الحسابية

3 The comma (,) الفصلة السفلى

Please, help me. Help me, please. Rana, close the window. Close the window, Rana. Tomorrow , we will visit Sharm . We will visit Sharm , tomorrow . Ali says, " I bought a car . " " I bought a car ." , says Ali "Have you mended my car ?" , asked Hany She bought sugar , butter, egg and flower . Let's go shopping , shall we ? Yes, sure , No, Well , excuse me , sorry But, however , or, nor , yet , so, While/after/ before / when / as soon as /if / as Because / since / despite / in spite of / although Fortunately / luckily / Finally / Unexpectedly Surprisingly / Unfortunately	قبل كلمة (please) فى اخر الجملة وبعدها فى اول الجملة بعد المخاطب فى اول الجملة وقبل المخاطب فى اخر الجملة بعد ظرف الزمان اذا جاء فى اول الجملة بعد علامات التنصيص التى تحتوى على جملة خبرية اذا جاءت فى اول الجملة وقبلها اذا جاءت فى اخر الجملة فى الجملة الاستفهامية تستخدم قبل وليس بعدها بعد الاشياء فى قائمة واحدة لمنع التكرار قبل السؤال المذيل بعد عبارات الموافقة والرفض والاستئذان تستخدم لفصل الجملة مع بعض الكلمات مثل تستخدم فى نصف الجملة مع الروابط مثل تستخدم بعد الظروف فى اول الجملة

4 The full stop (.) النقطة

She got the full mark. Open your book. Don't waste your time. Telephone Number = Tel.No. Monday = Mon	فى نهاية الجملة الخبرية فى نهاية جملة الامر المثبت او المنفى فى نهاية الاختصارات

5 The question Mark (?) علامة الاستفهام

Where did you find my keys ? Have you enjoyed the journey ?	فى نهاية السؤال الذى يبدأ باداه استفهام فى نهاية السؤال الذى يبدأ بفعل مساعد بمعنى هل

6 The exclamation mark / point علامة التعجب

What a horrible accident ! Help ! / I love you ! / Stop ! Police ! Oh,my God ! / Wow ! / Great !	مع التعبيرات التى تدل على مشاعر قوية مثل الحب والخوف والغضب والامر القوى والتعجب والدهشة

7 colon النقطتان

For the trip she prepared : some clothes , a pair of glasses , some books , recharger and some money The ratio of women to men in the factory is 4 :2 . It's 11:40	قبل القوائم lists للتعبير عن النسبة مع الوقت لفصل الساعات عن الدقائق

8 Semi colon (;) الفصلة المنقوطة

She opened the door ; it was cold outside . I met people from France; paris , England , London ; Gremany , Berlin .	لربط جملتان كاملتان فى جملة واحدة دون استخدام عبارات الربط لاضافة تفاصيل للقائمة

9 Hyphen (-) الشرطة

Horse – riding /A three – day metting Weight – lifting	تستخدم لربط اجزاء الكلمات المركبة

Definitions تعريفات

Noun الاسـم	is a word that identifies a person, a thing, or an idea, quality, or state حاله
Verb الفعـل	A verb describes / expresses an action or a state of being . what a person or thing does or what happens
Adjective الصفـة	is a word that describes a noun, giving extra information details about it.
Adverb الحـال	is a word used to give information / describes about about a verb
Pronoun الضميـر	used to replace a noun in order to avoid repeating it.
Preposition حرف الجر	- A preposition is a word such as after, in, to, on, and with. - Prepositions are used in front of nouns or pronouns. - They describe the position of something or the way in which something is done.
Conjunction الرابـط	- (a connective) is a word such as and, because, but, for, if, or, and when. - Conjunctions are used to connect phrases, clauses, and sentences.
Determiner اداة التحديد	it introduces a noun, such as (a/an, the, every, this, those, or many)
Body	The middle paragraphs of an essay

Exclamation لفظ تعجبي	(Interjection) a word or phrase that expresses strong emotion, such as surprise, pleasure, or anger. Ex: ouch / god / oh
Conclusion of an essay خاتمة	Should have a restatment اعادة صياغة of the topic sentence
Audience جمهور القراء	The intended group of readers for a text .
Transitions الكلمات الانتقالية	Signal words helping organize a paragraph , using time order or listening order
Biography السيرة الذاتية	A text about a person's life written by the person who lived that life
Theme المغـزي	The main idea or central topic of a text
Transitive verb فعل متعد	it needs an object مفعول
Intransitive verb فعل لازم	can't be followed by an object
Essay المقـال	a group of paragraphs about a topic
Hook	Another name for attention grabber sentence
Bulk	Another name for the body of an essay
Header	A part of an e-mail that contains the address and the sender

موضوع التعبير Paragraph

1 A paragraph

▶ Is a series سلسلة of sentences that talk about a specific subject -7 5) موضوع محدد) sentences.

◀ الفقرة الانشائية هى مجموعة من الجمل التى تتحدث عن موضوع محدد

2 Types of the paragraph انواع الفقرة الانشائية

▶ Descriptive وصفية يصف الموضوع وغالبا ذات طابع ادبى - Narrative قصة قصيرة مصغرة

3 Characterstics of a good paragraph خصائص الفقرة الانشائية الجيدة

▶ Unity وحدة الفكرة, coherence الترابط, emphasis توكيد الاولوليات

4 Topic sentence الجملة الرئيسية

A The first sentence of the paragraph الجملة الاولى فى الفقرة الانشائية
B It introduces the main idea تقدم الفكرة الرئيسية
C It summarises the main idea تلخص الفكرة الرئيسية
D It makes clear توضح what the paragraph will be about .

5 Supporting sentences الجمل الداعمة ( ) جمل تدور حول الموضوع

A They make up the body of the paragraph .
B They give details and support the main idea .
C They include facts , details and examples .

6 Concluding sentence / closing sentence الجملة الختامية

A The last sentence in the paragraph.
B It restates t تعيد صياغة the main idea of the paragraph

2 Essay المقال

- It is a short formal piece of writing which deals with a single subject
- It consists of introduction المقدمة hook الجملة الافتتاحية / body / conclusion

3 E-mail البريد الاليكترونى

The main parts of an e-mail

1. **sender** المرسل
2. **Recipient** المرسل اليه
3. **subject** الموضوع

Openers / greeting التحية Formal رسمى

Dear + title + name Dear sir ,Dear Sir or Madam

Informal غير رسمى

Hi + name Hello + name Hey + name

body Formal

- We do not use contraction لاتستخدم اختصارات مثل I'm / I've / don't / they're
- لاتستخدم كلمات مختصرة مثل Asap / LoL
- لاتستخدم صيغة الامر مثلGo ahead / Stop

closing الخاتمة

- signature / sign –off التوقيع – الانهاء

Formal رسمى

- Regards / Yours sincerely / Thank you / yours faithfully / Best wishes

Informal

- Bye / see you later / see you soon / talk to you later

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Which of the following is a sentence fragment ?
   - A He worked hard .
   - B he failed
   - C even though he worked hard.
   - D he failed even though , he worked hard.
2. What are the two paragraphs where you should put your thesis?
   - A Introduction and Body Paragraph
   - B Introduction and Conclusion
   - C Body Paragraph
   - D You only need to state it once.
3. What is a supporting detail sentence?
   - A Reasons, examples, and other details that support the main point of the paragraph.
   - B A way to conclude the paragraph so the reader knows what the paragraph was about.
   - C Signal words that help organize a paragraph, using time order or listing order.
   - D A series of paragraphs about one main idea, or point.

4 They asked what time the department store would open _____
A ? B . C , D ;

5 Who do you think will win the contest _____
A ? B ! C , D .

6 Which of these is not a punctuation mark?
A Full stop B Comma C Colon D Hashtag

7 Which of these is used after a nominative absolute?
A Colon B Comma C Full stop D Question mark

8 Which of these is used to separate short co-ordinate clauses of a compound sentence?
A Semicolon B Comma C Full stop D Colon

9 Which of these is used to separate a series of loosely related clauses?
A Comma B Full stop C Semicolon D Colon

10 Which of these is used between sentences which are grammatically independent?
A Colon B Semicolon C Comma D Hyphen

11 Choose the correct statement:
A My aunt who lives in Mumbai is a doctor.
B My aunt, who lives in Mumbai, is a doctor
C My aunt, who lives in Mumbai is a doctor.
D My aunt who lives in Mumbai, is a doctor.

12 Choose the correct statement:
A I met a beautiful , European woman.
B I met a beautiful European woman.
C I met a beautiful European, woman.
D I met a beautiful , European, woman.

13 You must put a space _____ every comma in a sentence.
A Before B around C after and before D after

14 Choose the correct sentence.
A This is what I ate for breakfast an apple and a bowl of cereal.
B This is what I ate for breakfast; an apple and a bowl of cereal.
C This is what I ate for breakfast: an apple and a bowl of cereal.
D This is what I ate for breakfast, an apple and a bowl of cereal.

15 Choose the correct sentence.
A My sister loves mysteries; my brother likes comics.
B My sister loves mysteries, my brother likes comics.
C My sister loves mysteries my brother likes comics.
D My sister loves mysteries: my brother likes comics.

16 Choose the correct sentence.
A The window was open I looked out over the empty fields.
B The window was open, I looked out over the empty fields.
C The window was open: I looked out over the empty fields.
D The window was open; I looked out over the empty fields.

17 Choose the correct sentence.
A The loudspeaker crackled :"the 5:30 p.m. flight to new York is now boarding."
B The loudspeaker crackled "The 5.30 p.m. flight to New York is now boarding."
C The loudspeaker crackled, "The 5:30 p.m. flight to New York is now boarding."
D The loudspeaker crackled; "The 5:30 p.m. flight to New York is now boarding."

18 What punctuation mark is used to separate items in a series?
A Comma B Quotation marks C Parenthesis D Period

19 Choose the correct sentence.

A While we were walking the dog after dinner; the moon rose.
While we were walking the dog after dinner. The moon rose.
While we were walking the dog after dinner, the moon rose.
While we were walking the dog after dinner; then, the moon rose

20 This mark is used for plural and possessive nouns.

A Semicolon B Comma C Colon D Apostophe

21 Quotation marks are used

A Before or after direct quotes
B For short title
C Around words used in a special way
D All of the above

22 This punctuation mark is used to separate city and state in an address.

A Period B Semicolon C Parenthesis D Comma

23 This mark is used to show the omission of a letter.Example: does not = doesn't (the letter O is omitted in doesn't)

A Colon B Semicolon C Comma D Apostophe

24 What mark tells the reader to pause?

A Comma B Period C Parenthesis D Colon

25 Which mark is used in math as a decimal point?

A Colon B Semicolon C Period D Comma

26 The rich man was a self...made man.

A No punctuation mark B a dash C a hyphen D a space

27 Jack...the carpenter...made a cupboard.

A , comma B ; semi-colon C () brackets D dot

28 Which punctuation mark should go in the blank space?"Jimmy said that the Earth was flat_ but I said it was flat."

A Full-stop B Colon C Comma D Semi-colon

29 What is the function of a colon?

A To indicate a series of options
B To remove water from digested food in the intestine
C To use when commas get boring
D To indicate that a new sentence has begun

30 Which word in the following sentence is an adverb “She played well but lost the game”?

A game B well C lost D played

13 Adverbs describe ……

A names B nouns C verbs D prepositions

32 “She fell off the horse.” “Off” is a/an ……

A adverb B preposition C adjective D pronoun

33 “Ouch” is a/an ……

A verb B interjection C adverb D adjective

34 Which sentence is correct?

A Ali speaks French and Italian well.
B Ali speaks french and Italian well.
C Ali speaks French and italian well.
D Ali speaks French and Italian, well.

35 Which sentence is correct?

A Asmaa said, "My father is a doctor."
B Asmaa said "My father is a doctor"
C Asmaa said, "my father is a doctor".
D Asmaa said, "My father is a doctor"?

36 Which sentence is correct?

A What a fantastic film!
B What a fantastic film
C What a fantastic film:
D What a fantastic film;

37 Which sentence is correct?
A The club was built in the late 1960s'.
B The club was built in the late 1960's.
C The club was built in the late 1960s.
D The club was built in the late 1960s

38 Which sentence is correct?
A Open the door please.
B Open the door, please.
C Open the door. Please,
D Open the door. Please.

39 Which sentence is correct?
A Mona says, "I'm making a cake."
B Mona says "I'm making a cake".
C Mona says; "I'm making a cake".
D Mona says. "I'm making a cake".

40 Which sentence is correct?
A She's famous. Isn't she?
B She's famous? Isn't she?
C She's famous, isn't she?
D She's famous isn't she?

41 Which sentence is correct?
A Having finished his work, he went home.
B Having finished his work; he went home.
C Having finished his work: he went home.
D Having finished his work. He went home.

42 . …….. are kinds of punctuation marks.
A Full stops B Currency symbols C Minus signs D Comas

43 …….. are used to separate short clauses of compound sentences.
A Semicolons B Commas C Colons D Periods

44 A full stop is a dot at the end of a sentence to ……..
A refer to a previous sentence
B make the sentence complete
C lead to the coming sentence
D explain the next sentence

45 Apostrophes must be used for indicating ……
A conclusion B introduction C possession D completion

46 We should use an apostrophe for ……
A contraction B dependence C deletion D reference

47 The function of a colon is to ……
A indicate the beginning of a new sentence
B indicate that commas are not useful
C indicate a series of options
D cate that a list has just ended

48 He loves tennis …… his sister loves football.
A , B ; C . D !

49 …….. are used to express proportions.
A Commas B Hyphens C Colons D Semicolons

50 I bought a dress …… a blouse and a jacket.
A : B ; C , D !

51 The teacher asked us to bring the following materials …… paper, glue and colours.
A / B : C ; D ,

52 Another name for a full stop is a ……..
A point B dash C colon D period

53 We use periods at the end of ……..
A questions B statements C exclamations D questionnaires

54 We use periods at the end of ……..
A spoken B written C heard D said

55 Choose the statement with the correct punctuation.

A I met a clever Egyptian woman.
B I met a clever, Egyptian woman.
C I met a clever Egyptian, woman.
D I met a clever, Egyptian, woman.

56 Quotation marks are put ……..the words being quoted.

A between B before C after D b & c

57 ……..can be used to express strong feelings in written English.

A A quotation mark B An exclamation mark C A question mark D A period

58 5"Full stops" are also called ……

A dates B periods C endings D points

59 5Mr. Mohammed lives in Aswan ……..his brothers live in Asyut.

A , B " " C ; D .

60 An essay is ……

A a series of sentences about one main topic.
B A series of paragraphs about one main idea.
C The sentence that expresses the main idea
D an excellent way to get a lot of information

61 The first paragraph of an essay is called ……..

A conclusion B body paragraph C introduction D exposition

62 The last paragraph of an essay is called……

A conclusion B body paragraph C introduction D thesis

63 The middle paragraphs of an essay are called ……

A conclusion B body C bulk D b & c

64 Paragraphs are separated by ……

A space B An indent C nothing D a & b

65 The main idea of an essay is called ……

A citation B topic sentence C introduction D thesis

66 6The parts of the paragraph are ……..

A topic sentence , background sentences , thesis.
B hook , background sentences , thesis.
C topic sentence , supporting& closing sentence
D hook , background & closing sentence.

67 Which one of these points do you include in an introduction?

A introduce topic areas in one or two sentences
B Final results
C Evidence
D Moral

68 Which one of these points is included in the body of an essay?

A Final results
B summary of the topic
C Thesis statement
D A topic sentence in each paragraph

69 What does a conclusion include?

A summarizing your major points
B describing the topic
C the positive and negative points
D the descriptive points

70 What do you need to include in a conclusion?

A introduce new details
B new ideas
C the thesis statement
D restating the thesis statement

71 The first sentence of your introductory paragraph is called the ……

A concrete detail B thesis C conclusion D hook(attention grabber)

72 You should include ……throughout your essay.

A transition words B paragraphs C thesis D closings

73 The first sentence of the conclusion paragraph should ……

A include a quote
B grab the reader's attention
C restate your thesis
D summarise the body paragraphs

74 Your attention grabber (hook) should ……..
- A state your thesis
- B make the reader involved in the essay
- C summarise what you will be writing about
- D warn your reader from the essay

75 Thesis statements represent the main idea of the ……..
- A first paragraph
- B body
- C conclusion
- D essay

76 "How- to" essay is called ……
- A persuasive
- B Descriptive
- C Expository
- D Narrative

77 A /an……..is a sort of a story.
- A descriptive
- B expository
- C narrative
- D persuasive

78 ……..writing explains things.
- A Descriptive
- B Expository
- C Narrative
- D persuasive

79 ……writing is intended to influence others.
- A Descriptive
- B Expository
- C Narrative
- D persuasive

80 The purpose of a ……essay is to use vivid details to give the reader a mental image of a person, place, thing, event or idea.
- A Descriptive
- B Expository
- C Narrative
- D persuasive

81 Which of these is not a characteristic of a good essay?
- A Formal style
- B Brevity
- C Personal touch
- D b& c

82 Which of these should be avoided in a good essay?
- A Formal words
- B Slang
- C Unity
- D Focus

83 Which of these is not a type of essay?
- A personal essay
- B narrative essay
- C Descriptive essay
- D Argumentative essay

84 ……..must be avoided in a summary.
- A facts
- B ideas
- C repetitions
- D verbs

85 What is the first thing needed when writing an essay?
- A A promise
- B A decision
- C An introduction
- D A conclusion

86 An essay is ……
- A a type of writing with too many paragraphs
- B a song with a story
- C a poem that has many stanzas.
- D a type of writing that requires research

87 The conclusion of an essay should ……
- A include last minute ideas and thoughts for the future .
- B have a restatement of the thesis and thoughts for the future
- C be a summary of the whole essay.
- D be only two sentences

88 The word 'email' stands for ……..mail .
- A black
- B electric
- C electronic
- D everywhere

89 What is a 'com' in a web address mean?
- A comedy
- B communication
- C command
- D commercial

90 What is used to separate the two parts of an email address?
- A @
- B *
- C ://
- D #

91 The ……is the part of an email message that contains the address of the sender and recipient.
- A body
- B header
- C footer
- D closing

92 You can send ……..with an email.
- A attachment words
- B SMS
- C letter
- D envelope

93 The first part of your email address before '@' is called your ……
A username B password C domain name D address

94 The second part of your email address after '@' is called ……
A username B password C domain name D address

95 To sign into your account , you need your username and your ……
A username B password C domain name D address

96 In an email message, the ……-line is where you type the email address of the recipient.
A to B from C subject D into

97 An attachment can be ……..
A digital photos B documents C jewelry D a & b

98 Your closing of an email when you open with (Dear sirs/ Dear Sir or Madam; / To whom it may concern) should be ……..?
A Take care, B bye, C yours faithfully D Hi

99 If you don't know the person's name in a formal email, you could write …….
A Yo! B Dear Sir, C Dear Madam D Dear Sir/Madam

100 If you close your email with 'Yours sincerely', you could have opened with ……?
A Dear Mr, B Dear Mum, C Dear Rania, D Hi Guys,

101 What is the first paragraph in the essay called?
A Conclusion B Body paragraph C Introduction D Exposition

102 A paragraph consists of ……..
A essays B sentences C emails D letters

103 What is a hook?
A An opening a sentence that captures the reader's attention.
B The last sentence of a paragraph.
C A tool used to catch a thought.
D A boring sentence.

104 What is the context?
A The introduction paragraph.
B Background information about the essay topic.
C A hook that grabs the reader's attention.
D An informational essay.

105 Where should the thesis statement be restated?
A In the introduction C In the body paragraphs.
B In the conclusion. D After conclusion.

106 We use the system of punctuation in …….. language.
A spoken B formal C informal D written

107 1Paragraph …….. is achieved when sentences are ordered in a logical manner.
A coherence B competition C transition D union

108 My father loves scuba …….. diving.
A - B , C ; D :

109 Which sentence mustn't be ended with a period?
A What happened hadn't been expected C I want to know why she is late
B What a fantastic view D Why she is still single is unknown

110 We use "Hi" in a/an …….. email.
A formal B informal C spoken D written

111 Which sentence is correct?
- A Everyone depends on technology in facilitating his life.
- B Everyone depends on technology in facilitating her life.
- C Everyone depends on technology in facilitating their life.
- D Everyone depend on technology in facilitating their life.

112 ..... are a collection of one's thoughts.
A Narrative essays B Expository essays C Reflective essays D Argumentative essays

113 Which of the following is an example of argumentative essays?
A A football match C Global warming
B Pleasures of book reading D Is fashion really important?

114 Which of these is a characteristic of a good essay?
A Brevity B Dignified style C Unity D Personal touch

115 Which of these shouldn't be avoided in a good essay?
A Slang B Dignified words C Brevity D Unity

116 Which kind of essay uses the five senses (touch, smell, taste, sound, sight) to enhance the imagery of the setting?
A Narrative essays B Descriptive essays C Expository essays D Argumentative essays

117 What is the purpose of topic sentences (located in body paragraphs)?
A to tell what the essay is about C to ask important questions of the reader
B to tell what the paragraph is about D to make the author sound smart

118 What are supporting sentences?
A Details that support the main idea. C Paragraphs that list elements.
B Conclusions that end a paragraph. D Paragraphs that explain points

119 What is the first sentence of an introductory paragraph called?
A Detail B Conclusion C Thesis D Summary

120 The title of an essay should .....
A be underlined B have quotation marks C end with a period D none of these

121 A topic sentence (the first sentence in a paragraph) should .....
A state a fact C predict what the paragraph is about
B provide interesting detail D support the details

122 . ..... are used to separate short clauses of compound sentences.
A Semicolons B Commas C Colons D Periods

123 The most general sentence in an essay should be the.....
A thesis B topic sentence C conclusion D climax

124 A paragraph is a series of sentences that explain .....
A three subjects B a specific subject C several subjects D five subjects

125 A hook should .....
A make the reader certain C give the reader a warning
B grab the reader's attention D give the reader a summary

126 Supporting sentences are used after the .....
A body B header C footer D closing

127 We use ..... between sentences that are grammatically independent.
A body B header C footer D closing

128 We cannot put ..... at the end of a sentence.
A exclamation marks B colons C full stops D question marks

129 Supporting sentences are used after the ……..
A topic sentence B conclusion sentence C last sentence D conclusion

130 We use ……. between sentences that are grammatically independent.
A commas B apostrophes C colons D hyphens

131 We cannot put …….. at the end of a sentence.
A exclamation marks B colons C full stops D question marks

132 You should include …… throughout your essay.
A conclusions B theses C transitions D introductions

133 What is a clincher نقطه حاسمة ?
A It is a powerful way to end your essay and help readers remember your essay's message.
B It is an attention-grabbing way to start your essay and get your reader to want to read it.
C It is the main idea of your essay.
D It is the main idea of a body paragraph.

134 A conclusion includes ……
A a description of the topic C an introduction of the main point
B a summary of the main points D a hook

135 A closing sentence is the ……. sentence of a paragraph.
A first B middle C introduction D last

136 Body paragraphs are the …….. ones in an essay.
A concluding B introductory C middle D summarized

137 A/An …….. is used to separate words in a list.
A comma B mark C period D apostrophe

138 Intransitive verbs can't be followed by a/an ……
A verb B adverb C adjective D object

139 Which of the following is correctly punctuated?
A My aunt, who lives in Luxor, is a teacher. C My aunt, who lives in Luxor is a teacher.
B My aunt who lives in Luxor, is a teacher. D My aunt who lives in Luxor is a teacher

140 Choose the supporting sentence for this topic sentence: "I should go to the dentist."
A I have no pain in my teeth. C I can't chew well because of a severe toothache.
B My teeth are hurting much. D Both b and c

141 Apostrophes must be used for indicating ……
A conclusion B introduction C possession D completion

142 Another name for a full stop is a ……..
A point B dash C colon D period

143 The paragraph nearly has ……
A 5-7 B 6-8 C 3-4 D 9-10

144 ……..is smooth and logical flow of sentences in a paragraph.
A Unity B Emphasis C Coherence D Incoherence

145 A transition is ……..
A signal words that help organize a paragraph , using time order or listing order.
B a series of sentences about one main idea or point.
C the sentences that express the main point or idea of a paragraph .
D reasons , examples and other details that support the main point of the paragraph

146 -"Dear Sir" is a greeting usually used when writing ----------.
A a financial report B a friendly letter C a formal email D an informal email

Mini-dictionary

Ability= capacity	القدرة	Invest	يستثمر
Appear # disappear	يظهر	Investigate	يحقق
Abolish= remove = eradicate	يلغى – يمحو	Investigation	تحقيق
Abuse power	سوء استغلال السلطه	Investigator	محقق
accommodation =stay	اقامة	Investment	استثمار
accomplish = achieve = carry out	ينجز	Investor	مستثمر
According to	طبقا لـ - حسب	Involve in	يتورط في
Accuracy	دقه	Involvement	تضمين – تورط
Accurate # inaccurate	دقيق	lessen = reduce	يقلل- يخفض
achieve	ينجز	Liberate = set free	يحرر
Achievements	انجازات	Isolation	العزله
Activists	نشطاء	issue = case	قضية
acute shortage	نقص حاد	job opportunities	وظائف عمل
addict	يدمن	Judge	قاضي
Addiction	إدمان	Judgment	قضاء – حكم
Adjustments	ضوابط	Judicial power	السلطه القضائيه
Administration	ادارة	just ruler	حاكم عادل
Advanced countries	الدول المتقدمة	just war	حرب عادلة
Advertisement	إعلان	Justice = injustice	العدل
affairs	شئون	Keep	يحافظ على – يربى
Affect = influence	يؤثر على	Keep pace with	يساير
age	عصر	Knowledge	المعرفه
Liberty = freedom	الحرية	Labour force	القوى العاملة
Aggression	عدوان	Law	قانون
aggressive	عدواني	Lawful	قانوني
Agricultural projects	مشروعات زراعية	ambitious	طامح
Agriculture	الزراعة	Leading country	دولة رائدة
living standards	مستويات معيشة	Legal # illegal	قانوني
Aim	يهدف - هدف	Legend = myth	اسطورة
alliance	تحالف	ambition	طموح
allies	الحلفاء	Library	مكتبة
Anniversary	ذكري سنويه	Lifelong learning	تعلم مدي الحياة
Annual = yearly	سنوي	Limitless #limited	بلا حدود
Appearance	مظهر	Literature	الأدب
		loans	قروض
Appreciate	يقدر	Local products	منتجات محلية
Appreciation	تقدير – اعجاب	Loneliness	الوحدة

Arab affairs	الشئون العربية	long term	طويل الأمد
Arab league	الجامعة العربية	loyal # betrayer	مخلص
Armed forces	القوات المسلحة	Loss	خسارة
Army	جيش	Loyalty	الولاء – الوفاء
artist	فنان	magic keys	مفتاح سحري
As for	أما بخصوص	maintain = support	يدعم - يساند
Assassinate	يغتال	majority	الأغلبية
Assassination	اغتيال	Make use of	يستغل
Assistance = aid	مساعدة	Man kind	الجنس البشرى
Assume	يفترض	Manners	أخلاق
astronaut	رائد فضاء	Manufacture	يصنع
astronomers	عالم فلك	marketing	تسويق
Attack	هجوم	Markets	أسواق
Attend	يحضر	Authority = power	سلطة
attract	يجذب	Marvels = wonders	عجائب
Attracted to	منجذب لـــ	Mass media	وسائل الإعلام
Attractive	جذاب	Measures	اجراءات
auto-determination	حق تقرير المصير	mother day	عيد الأم
Awareness	وعي	cancer	سرطان
Backbone	عمود فقرى	Means	وسائل
Balanced diet	وجبه متوازنه	means to	وسيلة لـ
Barrier	حاجز	medical care	الرعاية الصحية
based on	قائم على	Medicine/ remedy / cure	طب/ دواء
Basic	رئيسي	Member	عضو
behave=conduct	يسلك \يتصرف	memory = mind	ذاكرة
behaviour	سلوك	Mess	فوضي
Benefit = profit	منفعة	Middle East	الشرق الأوسط
benefit from	يستفيد من	Migration	هجرة
birth control	تحديد النسل	Monuments	أثار
Birth rate	معدل المواليد	Mining	تعدين
black market	سوق سوداء	minister	وزير
Blackmail	يبتز	Minority	لأقلية
Borders	حدود	Miss–use	يساء استخدام
borrow # lend	يستعير	Modern	حديث
Branches	فروع	modern techniques	اساليب الحديثة
breathe in \ out	يتنفس	Modern technology	تكنولوجيا حديثة
Bring up	يربى	monopoly	احتكار
Budget	ميزانية	Moral values	قيم اخلاقيه
By accident	بالمصادفة	Mother hood	الأمومة
By all means	بكل الوسائل	Motivate =urge	يحث/يدفع
Call for	يدعوا إلى	Motive	دافع – حافز

camp	معسكر	multi-national	متعددة الجنسيات
Campaign	حملة	nation	أمة
Cancel = put off = quit = postpone	يلغى	Care for=look after= take care of	يهتم بـ
Candidate	مرشح	National duty	واجب قومي
capacity	قدرة – مقدرة	National identity	هوية وطنية
Capitalism	رأسمالية	national income	دخل قومي
Optimism	التفاؤل	national	قومي
Organizer	منظم	National target	هدف قومي
national	قومي	National team	الفريق القومي
catastrophe	كارثة	national unity	وحدة وطنية
Celebrate	يحتفل بـ	nationalism	القومية
celebration	احتفال	natural immunity	مناعة طبيعية
ceremony	احتفال - مراسم احتفال	negotiations	مفاوضات
Certificate	شهادة	Natural resources	موارد طبيعية
Challenge	تحدى	nature	الطبيعية
Challenge	تحدي	navigation	ملاحة
Championship	بطولة	navy	أسطول
chance =opportunity	فرصة	Necessary	ضروري
Child hood	الطفولة	neutral	محايد
Circumstances =Conditions	ظروف	New cities	المدن الجديدة
Citizen = national	مواطن	non- smokers	غير المدخنين
Citizenship	مواطنه	Nuclear weapon	أسلحة نووية
Civilization	حضارة	nutrition	تغذية
Civil war	حرب أهلية	objective ,aim, goal	هدف
claim = allege	يدعى	Obligate	يلزم
Cleanliness	النظافة	Obligation	الزام
Co- operation	التعاون	Obstacles	عقبات
colonialism =imperialism	استعمار	communism =socialism	الشيوعية
comfort	راحة	Offense	ضيق
comfortable	مريح	Offensive	مضايق
commerce = trade	التجارة	On purpose	عمدا
Communication	اتصال	Occupation	احتلال
compensation	تعويض	Competition	مسابقة – منافسة
Organization	التنظيم	Optimist	متفائل
Concert	حفل موسيقي	Option	اختيار
Comprehensive	شامل	Optional	اختياري
conference	مؤتمر	Organize	ينظم
confidence = credit	ثقة	orphan	يتيم

Confident of	واثق من	Outstanding	بارز
Conflict	صراع	over- population	زيادة السكانية
Confront = face	يواجه	Crowd = the public	الجمهور
Confuse	يربك	over staffed	عمالة زائدة
Confused = awkward	مرتبك	Overcome = get over	يتغلب علي
Confusion	ارتباك	Overthrow	يسقط
Conscious of = Aware of	مدرك ل – واعي ل	persuade =convince	يقنع
Consciousness	وعي – ادراك	Paradise #hell	الجنه # النار
political parties	الأحزاب السياسية	Part and parcel	جزء لا يتجزأ
Constitution	دستور	Participate	يشارك
Consume	يستهلك	Passion = emotion	عاطفه
consumers	المستهلكين	Passive = negative	سلبي
Consumption	استهلاك	patriotic	وطني
Contain	يحتوى على	pay attention to	يهتم بـ
Contest = competition	مسابقة	pay rises	ارتفاع الاجور
Continue =last – go on	يستمر	Peace	السلام
contribute to	يساهم في	peaceful life	حياة امنه
contributions	اسهامات	peaceful solution	حل سلمى
Conviction	ادانة – تجريم	Peacefully	بسلام
co-operate	يتعاون	Peaceful	سالم-امن
Co-operation	التعاون	Pension	معاش
Cooperative	متعاون	Perform\ achieve	ينجز
Cope\catch up with	يتماشى مع	Performance	عرض \ اداء
Coral reefs	شعاب مرجانيه	Perseverance	مثابرة
Corrupt	يفسد – فاسد	phenomena	ظواهر طبيعية
corruption	الفساد	physician	طبيب
Cultural	ثقافي	Pioneer	رائد
create	يخلق -يبدع	Pioneer	رائد – قائد
Creativity	ابداع	planet	كوكب
creature	مخلوق	play grounds	ملاعب
crisis (crises pl.)	أزمة	Point of view	وجهة نظر
Criticism	نقد	Curious	فضولي
critics = reviewers	نقاد	cure = treat	يعالج
Current events	احداث جارية	Political	سياسي
customs and traditions	العادات والتقاليد	Politician	سياسي
dairy products	منتجات البان	politics	السياسة
Debate	مناقشه – مناظرة	Pollute	يلوث
debts	ديون	Pollution	تلوث
Decrease= lessen= reduce	يقل	Position = rank = post	مكانة

Popularity	شعبية	defeat = beat	يهزم
reclaimable	قابل للاستصلاح	Positive step	خطوة ايجابية
Democracy	الديمقراطية	Poverty	الفقر
Demolish = destroy	يدمر	Power stations	محطات طاقة
demonstrations	مظاهرات	Practising sports	ممارسة الرياضة
Editor	محرر	Praise= flatter	يمتدح
effect on	تأثير على	president	رئيس
Desert reclamation	استصلاح الصحراء	Press = journalism	صحافة
desertification	تصحر	pressing problems	مشاكل ملحة
deserve to	يستحق	pressure	ضغط
public opinion	رأي عام	Prevent / forbid	يمنع
destiny = fate	مصير	prevention	منع
Destroy= ruin=	يدمر	Principles	مبادىء
Destruction	دمار	Private	خاص
Destructive	مدمر	Private	خاص
Economic stability	الاستقرار الاقتصادي	private sector	قطاع خاص
economical	اقتصادي	Privatization	الخصخصة
deterioration =decline	تدهور	Produce	ينتج
Determination	تصميم – عزيمه	producers	المنتجين
Determine his fate	يقرر مصيره	Product	منتج
Developed countries	دول متقدمة	Production	أنتاج
Developing countries	دول نامية	Productive society	مجتمع منتج
Reject= refuse	يعترض	Productive youth	شباب منتج
Relate to	يربط بـ	Professionals	محترفون
Economists	رجال الاقتصاد	profit = benefit# loss	ربح
dilemma =catastrophe-disaster	بلاء - كارثه	Progress	التقدم
disabled	غير قادر	prominent	بارز
Disappear	يختفي	Promote	يترقي
Disappearance	اختفاء	Promotion	ترقيه
Economy	الاقتصاد	Propaganda	دعاية
disaster	كارثة	prosperity	الرخاء
Duties	واجبات	Protect .....from	يحمى
earn his living	يكسب قوتة	Protest against	يحتج
earthquake	زلزال	Prove	يثبت
Discover = find out	يكتشف	prove that	أثبت أن
Discovery	اكتشاف	Reconsider	يعيد نظر
Dispute	نزاع – خلاف	Reconsideration	اعادة نظر
do (his) best	تبذل قصارى جهدك	Reconstruction	اعادة تعمير

Domination (dominate v.)	سيطرة	Provide = supply ..with	يزود
donations	تبرعات	Public figures	شخصيات عامه
double	يضاعف	Public morals	الاداب العامه
drought	جفاف	Put an end	يضع نهاية
drug dealer	تاجر مخدرات	Quality	الجودة
Drugs	المخدرات	Questionnaire	استبيان
Eclipse	كسوف الشمس	Rationalize	يرشد
Economic activity	النشاط الاقتصادي	Raw materials	مواد خام
environmental	البيئي	reading for all	القراءة للجميع
Economic reform	الإصلاح الاقتصادي	Reclaim	يستصلح
effective	مؤثر – فعال	Reflect	يعكس
efforts	جهود – مجهودات	Refresh	ينعش
Elections	انتخابات	Refugees	اللاجئون
Electric sets	الأجهزة الكهربائية	Regime	نظام حكم
Eliminate	يزيل	Region = area = zone	إقليم
emergencies	طواريء	Remains	أثار
Emergency	طواريء	Remedies	علاجات
Emotion	عاطفه	Renaissance	نهضة
Emotional	عاطفي	renew (renewal n.)	يجدد
Empire	امبراطوريه	Replace	يستبدل
employ	يوظف	Replacement	بديل
Employee	موظف	require	يتطلب
Employer	صاحب عمل	Resist	يقاوم
employment	عمل	resistance	مقاومة
Enable ….to	يمكن	resistant to	مقاوم لـ
Encourage …to	يشجع	resolution	حل جذري
Encyclopedia	موسوعه – دائرة معارف	Resorts	مصايف - منتجعات
Responsible for = in charge of	مسئول	Responsibility = charge	مسئولية
energy = power	طاقة	Restore	يستعيد
Enough=sufficient	كافي	Restrictions	قيود
Enrichment	إثراء – إخصاب	revolution	ثورة
entertainment	تسلية	enthusiast	متحمس
Enthusiasm	حماس	Environment	البيئة
environment balance	توازن البيئة	Richness(wealth ثروة)	غني
environment pollu tion	تلوث بيئيي	rights # duties	حقوق
environmentalists	علماء البيئة	role = part	دور
envy	حسد	Rural # urban	ريفي
Epidemic	وبائي	Rush hour	ساعة الذروة

Epidemics	اوبئه	Sabotage	تخريب
Equal to	مساو لـ	Sacrifice	يضحى
Equality	المساواة	Sanctions	عقوبات
era = age – time	عهد	Satellites	الأقمار الصناعية
Erect = construct	يشيد	Satisfaction	الاكتفاء - قناعه
Erection = construction	تشييد	Satisfy .....with	يرضى
space channels	قنوات فضائية	Save	يوفر – يدخر
space exploration	استكشاف الفضاء	savings	مدخرات
Evidence = proof	دليل	Scenery	منظر طبيعي
Excavation	تنقيب عن الاثار	schemes =projects	مشروعات
Exchange	يتبادل	Scholarship	منحة دراسية
Exert	يبذل	science fiction	الخيال العلمي
Exert \make effort	يبذل الجهد	Scientific	علمي
Exhibition = fair	معرض	Scientific research	البحث العلمي
spare time	وقت الفراغ	scientific role	دور علمي
Expand	يتوسع - يتمدد	slavery	عبودية
Expansion	توسيع	Sculptor	نحات
Expect	يتوقع	Sculpture	نحت
Experience	خبرة	Freedom of opinion	حرية الرأي
Experienced	ذو خبرة	friendly	ودي
experts	خبراء	security council	مجلس الامن
Explode	ينفجر		
exploit	يستغل		
Exploit	يستغل		
exploitation	استغلال	seek to	يسعي الي
Exploitation	استغلال	Self – confidence	الثقة بالنفس
Explosion	انفجار	Self – reliance	الاعتماد على النفس
Extinction = dying out	اتقراض -	focus on =concentrate on	يركز على
Extremism	تطرف		
extremists	متطرفين	Self sufficiency	اكتفاء ذاتي
Eye-witness	شاهد عيان	selfish = egoist	أناني
Face	وجه – يواجه	Selfishness= egoism	أنانية
facilitate	يسهل	Freedom = liberty	الحرية
Fact	حقيقة	separation	انفصال
Factors	عوامل	Serious diseases	أمراض خطيرة
Factual	واقعي	Set free	يحرر
Fail	يفشل	set up = establish	ينشأ – يؤسس
Failure	الفشل	Settle	يسوي – يستوطن
fair peace	السلام العادل	Settlement	استقرار- تسويه
Fame = reputation	سمعة	Shame	خزي – عار

Family planning	تنظيم الأسرة	Spirit	روح معنوية
famine =starvation	مجاعة	Sponsor	يرعي ـيكفل
Fancy = imagine	يتخيل	Shelter	المسكن – المأوى
farming = agriculture	الزراعة	Shortage = lack	نقص
Father hood	الأبوة	shuttle	مكوك
fees	اتعاب	Side effects	اثار جانبية
Feminism	مناصرة المرأة	Forum	منتدى
Feminist	نسائي	Slave (enslave يستعبد)	عبودية
fertile #sterile =infertile	خصب	generating electricity	توليد الكهرباء
fertility #sterility	خصوبة	slight rise	ارتفاع طفيف
Festival	مهرجان	Slogan = motto	شعار
fever	حمى	Smokers	المدخنين
Fight	يحارب – يقاوم	Smoking	التدخين
Finance	يمول – مال	State	ولاية
financial aid	اعانة مالية	Step	خطوة
Flexibility	مرونه	social issue	قضية اجتماعية
Flexible	مرن	social security	أمن اجتماعي
flood	الفيضان	Society	المجتمع
fluency	طلاقة	solar energy	طاقة شمسية
fluent in	بليغ	Soldier	جندي
fly –over bridges	كباري علوية	Solidarity	التضامن
football world cup	كأس العالم لكرة القدم	solution to	حل لـ
foreigners	الأجانب	Solve	يحل
forests =woods	اجانب	Sooner or later	عاجلا أم أجلا
genetic engineering	هندسة وراثية	Step down	يتنحي
Found	بؤسس	Soul = spirit	روح
Foundation	تأسيس	Source = earner	مصدر
Founder	مؤسس	Sovereignty	سيادة
Free	حر	Spectators	المشاهدين
From now on	من الآن فصاعدا	Frustration	احباط
front	واجهة	sports activity	نشاط رياضي
Fund	يمول	sports events	أحداث رياضية
future generations	أجيال المستقبل	Spread = prevail	ينشر – ينتشر
future makers	صانعوا المستقبل	Spread awareness	ينشر الوعي
galaxy	مجرة	stability #instability	استقرار
Gallery	صالة عرض	Standard of living	مستوى المعيشة
Gap	فجوة	Starvation=famine	مجاعة
get rid of = remove	يتخلص من	Stimulate = motivate	يحفز
Give a party	يقيم حفلة	Stimulation	تحفيز
Globalization	العولمة	Store	يخزن
glory	مجد	Strategy	استراتيجية

Good and evil	الخير والشر	Stress = pressure	ضغط
Graduate from	يتخرج من	Imagine	يتخيل
Grateful	شاكر	Immigration	هجرة
Gratitude #ingratitude	عرفان الجميل	timetable = schedule	جدول زمني
green house	صوبة زراعية	Tourism	سياحة
gross national product	اجمالي الناتج القومي	Strong will	الإرادة القوية
Grow	ينمو – يزداد	study sessions	جلسات المذاكرة
growth	نمو	Substitutes	بدائل
Touristic	سياحي	Succeed ...in	ينجح
Tour	جولة سياحية	Success	نجاح
Happiness	السعادة	Successful	ناجح
Hard currency	العملة الصعبة	suffer from	يعاني من
Hardships	صعوبات	Suicidal action	عمل انتحاري
Harmful to	ضار بـ	suitable opportunity	فرصة مناسبة
heal	يلئم	Summit = top	قمة
Health	الصحة	Summit conference	مؤتمر قمة
health care	الرعاية الصحية	Superior # inferior	سامي # ادني
Healthy	صحي	Tourist	سائح
Heir	وريث	Supplies	مؤن
Independence	الاستقلال	Support	يؤيد – يساند
Heritage	تراث	Support	يساند – يدعم
hijack = kidnap	يختطف	Suppress	يخمد -يقمع
Historic	تاريخي	Surgical Operation	عملية جراحية
Hobby	هواية	surrender	يستسلم
hold great promises	يعقد عليه الآمال	Survival	النجاة
Homeland	وطن	survive ...from	ينجو
Homeless	متشرد	survivors	الناجون
Honour (v) (n)	يكرم – تكريم – شرف	Hostile	عدائي
Hospitality	كرم الضيافه	Independence	استقلال
Host	يستضيف	take care of	يهتم بـ
hostages	رهائن	Take part in	يشارك
Hostility	العداء	Talent – gift – wit	موهبه
Hosting	استضافة	Talented = gifted	موهوب
House	يسكن	talks	محادثات
Housing	الإسكان	Task	مهمة
human race	الجنس البشري	Taxes	ضرائب
human rights	حقوق الإنسان	Temporary	مؤقت
Humanity	البشرية	Terror = horror	رعب

improvement	تحسينات	Terrorism	الإرهاب
Humorous	مرح	Terrorist = militant	أرهابى
Humour	دعابه	Terrorist acts	اعمال ارهابيه
hygiene	الصحة العامة	Testimony	شهادة
ignorance	الجهل	The duty of	واجب
Illiteracy	الأمية	the only way to	الطريق الوحيد لـ
Illiteracy abolishing	محو الأمية	The percentage	النسبة المئوية
victorious	منتصر	The revival	إحياء
tolerant # intolerant	متسامح	The third millennium	الألفية الثالثة
Illuminate = lighten	يضيء	world health organization	منظمة الصحة
Immortal# mortal	خالد	Theory	نظرية
immunize	يحصن	Thinker	مفكر
Imports # exports	واردات # صادرات	Threat	يهدد
Improve	يحسن	Urban	حضري
illness=sickness = disease	مرض	Tolerance #intolerance	التسامح
illiterate #literate متعلم	امى	Humidity = moisture = wetness	رطوبه
In all fields / aspects	في جميع االمجالات	Transmit	يبث
In brief	باختصار	Transparency	شفافيه
in recognition of	اعترافا بـ	Influence	تأثير
in the age of	في عصر	Infrastructure	بنية تحتية
Inaugurate	يفتتح رسميا	Treat	يعالج – يعامل
Include # exclude	يشرك – يضمن # يستبعد	treatment	معاملة
Inclusion # exclusion	اشراك # استبعاد	Trends = attitudes	اتجاهات فكريه
increase ...in	يزيد	Trustworthy	جدير بالثقه
industrial	صناعي	under developed	متخلف
industrialist	صاحب مصنع	Unemployment	البطالة
industrialization	تصنيع	Unify	يوحد
Industry	الصناعة	Union	اتحاد
inequality	عدم المساواة	United Nations	الأمم المتحدة
infect	يعدي	unity	الوحدة
infection	عدوى	Universe	الكون
infectious	معدي	Unrest = instability	عدم استقرار .
inflation	تضخم اقتصادي	Urgent task	مهمة عاجلة
Information	المعلومات	vaccination	مصل
ingratitude	نكران الجميل	Vegetarian	شخص نباتي
Inhalation	استنشاق	victims	ضحايا
Inhale	يستنشق	Wages	اجور يومية
Inherit	يرث	victory= triumph	نصر
Inheritance	ارث	Violate	ينتهك

Injustice	الظلم	Violation	انتهاك
Injustice # oppression	ظلم	Violence	عنف
Innocence	براءة	Virtue	فضيلة
Innocent # guilty	برئ	voluntary	تطوعي
insight	بصيرة	volunteer	متطوع
Insomnia	الارق	War	الحرب
Inspect	يفتش	Wedding	زفاف
Inspection	تفتيش	Weightless	منعدم الوزن
Integral part	جزء لا يتجزأ	Weightlessness	انعدام الوزن
insurance	تأمين	Welfare	رفاهية
integrated community	مجتمع متكامل	Withdraw	ينسحب
integration	تكامل	withdrawal	انسحاب
intelligence	ذكاء	Withstand = resist	يحتمل – يقاوم
intelligent	ذكي	World peace	السلام العالمي
Interfere in	يتدخل في	World trade	التجارة الدولية
Interference	تدخل	wounds	جروح
international sanctions	عقوبات دولية	Yield	غلة – محصول
invade = conquer = raid	يغزو	Youth centers	مراكز الشباب
invasion = conquest	غزو	Youth organization	منظمة الشباب
invent	يخترع	Zone = area = area	منطقه
Invention	اختراع	Zoologist	عالم في الحيوان
Zoology	علم الحيوان		

Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

Present	المعنى	Past	P.P
catch	يمسك - يصطاد	caught	caught
fight	يتشاجر	fought	fought
bring	يحضر	brought	brought
buy	يشتري	bought	bought
teach	يعلم	taught	taught
think	يفكر – يعتقد	thought	thought
hold	يمسك – يقيم	held	held
lay	يضع	laid	laid
pay	يدفع	paid	paid
say	يقول	said	said
stand	يقف	stood	stood
sell	يبيع	sold	sold
tell	يخبر	told	told
win	يفوز	won	won
send	يرسل	sent	sent

lend	يسلف	lent	lent
learn*	يتعلم	learnt	learnt
burn*	يحترق- يحرق	burnt	burnt
smell*	يشم	smelt	smelt
spell*	يتهجي	spelt	spelt
light*	يشعل - يضيء	lit	lit
dream*	يحلم	dreamt	dreamt
spoil*	يفسد – يدلل	spoilt	spoilt
weep	يبكي	wept	wept
swing	يتارجح - يتمايل	swung	swung
sit	يجلس	sat	sat
dig	يحفر	dug	dug
stick	يلصق	stuck	stuck
sweep	يكنس	swept	swept
sleep	ينام	slept	slept
meet	يقابل	met	met
leave	يغادر	left	left
hear	يسمع	heard	heard
get	يحصل علي	got	got
shine	يضيء- يلمع	shone	shone
spill*	يسكب	spilt	spilt
understand	يفهم	understood	understood
build	يبني	built	built
find	يجد	found	found
make	يصنع - يجعل	made	made
mean	يعني	meant	meant
lose	يفقد - يخسر	lost	lost
keep	يحفظ	kept	kept
feel	يشعر	felt	felt
have / has	يملك – يتناول	had	had
spend	ينفق - يقضي	spent	spent
feed	يطعم	fed	fed
lead	يقود	led	led
shoot	يطلق(النار) علي	shot	shot
slide	ينزلق	slid	slid
kneel	يركع	knelt	knelt
hang	يعلق	hung	hung
bend	يلوي	bent	bent
bind	يربط – يقيد	bound	bound
deal	يتعامل	dealt	dealt
grind	يطحن	ground	ground

leap	يقفز	leapt	leapt
seek	يبحث	sought	sought
creep	يزحف	crept	crept
wind	يلوي	wound	wound
come	يأتي	came	come
become	يصبح	became	become
run	يجري	ran	run
begin	يبدا	began	begun
drink	يشرب	drank	drunk
ring	يدق – يرن	rang	rung
sink	يغوص	sank	sunk
sing	يغني	sang	sung
spring	يقفز	sprang	sprung
swim	يسبح	swam	swum
drink	يشرب	drank	drunk
grow	يزرع – ينمو	grew	grown
know	يعرف	knew	known
throw	يرمـي	threw	thrown
fly	يطير	flew	flown
blow	تهب	blew	blown
draw	يرسم	drew	drawn
ride	يركب	rode	ridden
rise	تشرق – ينهض	rose	risen
write	يكتب	wrote	written
break	يكسر	broke	broken
beat	يضرب - يهزم	beat	beaten
forgive	يسامح – يعفو عن	forgave	forgiven
take	يأخـذ	took	taken
shake	يهز- يهتز	shook	shaken
hide	يخبيء	hid	hidden
bite	يعض	bit	bitten
drive	يقود	drove	driven
choose	يختار	chose	chosen
freeze	يتجمد	froze	frozen
speak	يتحدث	spoke	spoken
steal	يسرق	stole	stolen
wake	يوقظ	woke	woken
eat	يأكل	ate	eaten
forget	ينسي	forgot	forgotten
fall	يسقط	fell	fallen
give	يعطي	gave	given
see	يري	saw	seen

wear	يلبس	wore	worn
do	يفعل	did	done
bear	تلد	bore	born
bear	يتحمل- يحمل	bore	borne
be(am-is-are)	يكون	was - were	been
go	يذهب	went	gone
sew*	يخيط	sewed	sewn
lie	يرقد	lay	lain
show	يبين - يوضح	showed	shown
tear	يمزق	tore	torn
read	يقرأ	read	read
wed	يزوج	wed	wed
let	يدع - يترك	let	let
cost	يتكلف	cost	cost
shut	يغلق	shut	shut
hurt	يضر - يؤذي	hurt	hurt
hit	يصطدم - يضرب	hit	hit
cut	يقطع	cut	cut
put	يضع	put	put
quit	يترك	quit	quit

موقع الدكتور محمد رزق التعليمي

امسح الباركود بالموبيل لتثبيت التطبيق وتحميل كل الملازم مجانا وبسرعه

MR

حمل التطبيق الأن

GET IT ON Google Play

ملازم ابتدائي | ملازم اعدادي | ملازم ثانـــوي | كورسات ونتائج امتحانات

موقع الدكتور محمد رزق
Dr.MoRizk